

## CHAPTER 1: SYSTEMS OF LINEAR EQUATIONS AND MATRICES

### 1.1 Introduction to Systems of Linear Equations

1. **(a)** This is a linear equation in  $x_1$ ,  $x_2$ , and  $x_3$ .  
**(b)** This is not a linear equation in  $x_1$ ,  $x_2$ , and  $x_3$  because of the term  $x_1x_3$ .  
**(c)** We can rewrite this equation in the form  $x_1 + 7x_2 - 3x_3 = 0$  therefore it is a linear equation in  $x_1$ ,  $x_2$ , and  $x_3$ .  
**(d)** This is not a linear equation in  $x_1$ ,  $x_2$ , and  $x_3$  because of the term  $x_1^{-2}$ .  
**(e)** This is not a linear equation in  $x_1$ ,  $x_2$ , and  $x_3$  because of the term  $x_1^{3/5}$ .  
**(f)** This is a linear equation in  $x_1$ ,  $x_2$ , and  $x_3$ .
2. **(a)** This is a linear equation in  $x$  and  $y$ .  
**(b)** This is not a linear equation in  $x$  and  $y$  because of the terms  $2x^{1/3}$  and  $3\sqrt{y}$ .  
**(c)** This is a linear equation in  $x$  and  $y$ .  
**(d)** This is not a linear equation in  $x$  and  $y$  because of the term  $\frac{\pi}{7}\cos x$ .  
**(e)** This is not a linear equation in  $x$  and  $y$  because of the term  $xy$ .  
**(f)** We can rewrite this equation in the form  $-x + y = -7$  thus it is a linear equation in  $x$  and  $y$ .
3. **(a)**  $a_{11}x_1 + a_{12}x_2 = b_1$   
 $a_{21}x_1 + a_{22}x_2 = b_2$   
**(b)**  $a_{11}x_1 + a_{12}x_2 + a_{13}x_3 = b_1$   
 $a_{21}x_1 + a_{22}x_2 + a_{23}x_3 = b_2$   
 $a_{31}x_1 + a_{32}x_2 + a_{33}x_3 = b_3$   
**(c)**  $a_{11}x_1 + a_{12}x_2 + a_{13}x_3 + a_{14}x_4 = b_1$   
 $a_{21}x_1 + a_{22}x_2 + a_{23}x_3 + a_{24}x_4 = b_2$
4. **(a)** 
$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & b_1 \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & b_2 \end{bmatrix}$$
**(b)** 
$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & b_1 \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & b_2 \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} & b_3 \end{bmatrix}$$
**(c)** 
$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} & b_1 \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} & b_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

5. (a)

$$\begin{aligned} 2x_1 &= 0 \\ 3x_1 - 4x_2 &= 0 \\ x_2 &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

(b)

$$\begin{aligned} 3x_1 &- 2x_3 = 5 \\ 7x_1 + x_2 + 4x_3 &= -3 \\ -2x_2 + x_3 &= 7 \end{aligned}$$

6. (a)

$$\begin{aligned} 3x_2 - x_3 - x_4 &= -1 \\ 5x_1 + 2x_2 - 3x_4 &= -6 \end{aligned}$$

(b)

$$\begin{aligned} 3x_1 + x_3 - 4x_4 &= 3 \\ -4x_1 + 4x_3 + x_4 &= -3 \\ -x_1 + 3x_2 &= -9 \\ -x_4 &= -2 \end{aligned}$$

7. (a)

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2 & 6 \\ 3 & 8 \\ 9 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

(b)

$$\begin{bmatrix} 6 & -1 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 5 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

(c)

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 0 & -3 & 1 & 0 \\ -3 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 6 & 2 & -1 & 2 & -3 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

8. (a)

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & -2 & -1 \\ 4 & 5 & 3 \\ 7 & 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

(b)

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & -1 & 4 & 7 \\ 6 & 1 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

(c)

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

9. The values in (a), (d), and (e) satisfy all three equations – these 3-tuples are solutions of the system.  
The 3-tuples in (b) and (c) are not solutions of the system.

10. The values in (b), (d), and (e) satisfy all three equations – these 3-tuples are solutions of the system.  
The 3-tuples in (a) and (c) are not solutions of the system.

11. (a) We can eliminate  $x$  from the second equation by adding  $-2$  times the first equation to the second. This yields the system

$$\begin{aligned} 3x - 2y &= 4 \\ 0 &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

The second equation is contradictory, so the original system has no solutions. The lines represented by the equations in that system have no points of intersection (the lines are parallel and distinct).

(b) We can eliminate  $x$  from the second equation by adding  $-2$  times the first equation to the second. This yields the system

$$\begin{aligned} 2x - 4y &= 1 \\ 0 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

The second equation does not impose any restriction on  $x$  and  $y$  therefore we can omit it. The lines represented by the original system have infinitely many points of intersection. Solving the

first equation for  $x$  we obtain  $x = \frac{1}{2} + 2y$ . This allows us to represent the solution using parametric equations

$$x = \frac{1}{2} + 2t, \quad y = t$$

where the parameter  $t$  is an arbitrary real number.

- (c)** We can eliminate  $x$  from the second equation by adding  $-1$  times the first equation to the second. This yields the system

$$\begin{array}{rcl} x - 2y & = & 0 \\ -2y & = & 8 \end{array}$$

From the second equation we obtain  $y = -4$ . Substituting  $-4$  for  $y$  into the first equation results in  $x = -8$ . Therefore, the original system has the unique solution

$$x = -8, \quad y = -4$$

The represented by the equations in that system have one point of intersection:  $(-8, -4)$ .

- 12.** We can eliminate  $x$  from the second equation by adding  $-2$  times the first equation to the second. This yields the system

$$\begin{array}{rcl} 2x - 3y & = & a \\ 0 & = & b - 2a \end{array}$$

If  $b - 2a = 0$  (i.e.,  $b = 2a$ ) then the second equation imposes no restriction on  $x$  and  $y$ ; consequently, the system has infinitely many solutions.

If  $b - 2a \neq 0$  (i.e.,  $b \neq 2a$ ) then the second equation becomes contradictory thus the system has no solutions.

There are no values of  $a$  and  $b$  for which the system has one solution.

- 13. (a)** Solving the equation for  $x$  we obtain  $x = \frac{3}{7} + \frac{5}{7}y$  therefore the solution set of the original equation can be described by the parametric equations

$$x = \frac{3}{7} + \frac{5}{7}t, \quad y = t$$

where the parameter  $t$  is an arbitrary real number.

- (b)** Solving the equation for  $x_1$  we obtain  $x_1 = \frac{7}{3} + \frac{5}{3}x_2 - \frac{4}{3}x_3$  therefore the solution set of the original equation can be described by the parametric equations

$$x_1 = \frac{7}{3} + \frac{5}{3}r - \frac{4}{3}s, \quad x_2 = r, \quad x_3 = s$$

where the parameters  $r$  and  $s$  are arbitrary real numbers.

- (c)** Solving the equation for  $x_1$  we obtain  $x_1 = -\frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{4}x_2 - \frac{5}{8}x_3 + \frac{3}{4}x_4$  therefore the solution set of the original equation can be described by the parametric equations

$$x_1 = -\frac{1}{8} + \frac{1}{4}r - \frac{5}{8}s + \frac{3}{4}t, \quad x_2 = r, \quad x_3 = s, \quad x_4 = t$$

where the parameters  $r, s$ , and  $t$  are arbitrary real numbers.

- (d)** Solving the equation for  $v$  we obtain  $v = \frac{8}{3}w - \frac{2}{3}x + \frac{1}{3}y - \frac{4}{3}z$  therefore the solution set of the original equation can be described by the parametric equations

$$v = \frac{8}{3}t_1 - \frac{2}{3}t_2 + \frac{1}{3}t_3 - \frac{4}{3}t_4, \quad w = t_1, \quad x = t_2, \quad y = t_3, \quad z = t_4$$

where the parameters  $t_1, t_2, t_3$ , and  $t_4$  are arbitrary real numbers.

- 14. (a)** Solving the equation for  $x$  we obtain  $x = 2 - 10y$  therefore the solution set of the original equation can be described by the parametric equations

$$x = 2 - 10t, \quad y = t$$

where the parameter  $t$  is an arbitrary real number.

- (b)** Solving the equation for  $x_1$  we obtain  $x_1 = 3 - 3x_2 + 12x_3$  therefore the solution set of the original equation can be described by the parametric equations

$$x_1 = 3 - 3r + 12s, \quad x_2 = r, \quad x_3 = s$$

where the parameters  $r$  and  $s$  are arbitrary real numbers.

- (c)** Solving the equation for  $x_1$  we obtain  $x_1 = 5 - \frac{1}{2}x_2 - \frac{3}{4}x_3 - \frac{1}{4}x_4$  therefore the solution set of the original equation can be described by the parametric equations

$$x_1 = 5 - \frac{1}{2}r - \frac{3}{4}s - \frac{1}{4}t, \quad x_2 = r, \quad y = s, \quad z = t$$

where the parameters  $r, s$ , and  $t$  are arbitrary real numbers.

- (d)** Solving the equation for  $v$  we obtain  $v = -w - x + 5y - 7z$  therefore the solution set of the original equation can be described by the parametric equations

$$v = -t_1 - t_2 + 5t_3 - 7t_4, \quad w = t_1, \quad x = t_2, \quad y = t_3, \quad z = t_4$$

where the parameters  $t_1, t_2, t_3$ , and  $t_4$  are arbitrary real numbers.

- 15. (a)** We can eliminate  $x$  from the second equation by adding  $-3$  times the first equation to the second. This yields the system

$$\begin{array}{rcl} 2x & - & 3y = 1 \\ & 0 & = 0 \end{array}$$

The second equation does not impose any restriction on  $x$  and  $y$  therefore we can omit it.

Solving the first equation for  $x$  we obtain  $x = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{3}{2}y$ . This allows us to represent the solution using parametric equations

$$x = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{3}{2}t, \quad y = t$$

where the parameter  $t$  is an arbitrary real number.

- (b)** We can see that the second and the third equation are multiples of the first: adding  $-3$  times the first equation to the second, then adding the first equation to the third yields the system

$$\begin{aligned}x_1 + 3x_2 - x_3 &= -4 \\0 &= 0 \\0 &= 0\end{aligned}$$

The last two equations do not impose any restriction on the unknowns therefore we can omit them. Solving the first equation for  $x_1$  we obtain  $x_1 = -4 - 3x_2 + x_3$ . This allows us to represent the solution using parametric equations

$$x_1 = -4 - 3r + s, \quad x_2 = r, \quad x_3 = s$$

where the parameters  $r$  and  $s$  are arbitrary real numbers.

- 16. (a)** We can eliminate  $x_1$  from the first equation by adding  $-2$  times the second equation to the first. This yields the system

$$\begin{aligned}0 &= 0 \\3x_1 + x_2 &= -4\end{aligned}$$

The first equation does not impose any restriction on  $x_1$  and  $x_2$  therefore we can omit it. Solving the second equation for  $x_1$  we obtain  $x_1 = -\frac{4}{3} - \frac{1}{3}x_2$ . This allows us to represent the solution using parametric equations

$$x_1 = -\frac{4}{3} - \frac{1}{3}t, \quad x_2 = t$$

where the parameter  $t$  is an arbitrary real number.

- (b)** We can see that the second and the third equation are multiples of the first: adding  $-3$  times the first equation to the second, then adding  $2$  times the first equation to the third yields the system

$$\begin{aligned}2x - y + 2z &= -4 \\0 &= 0 \\0 &= 0\end{aligned}$$

The last two equations do not impose any restriction on the unknowns therefore we can omit them. Solving the first equation for  $x$  we obtain  $x = -2 + \frac{1}{2}y - z$ . This allows us to represent the solution using parametric equations

$$x = -2 + \frac{1}{2}r - s, \quad y = r, \quad z = s$$

where the parameters  $r$  and  $s$  are arbitrary real numbers.

- 17. (a)** Add  $2$  times the second row to the first to obtain  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -7 & 8 & 8 \\ 2 & -3 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & -3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ .

- (b)** Add the third row to the first to obtain  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & -8 & 3 \\ 2 & -9 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 4 & -3 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

(another solution: interchange the first row and the third row to obtain  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & -3 & 3 \\ 2 & -9 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 & -5 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ ).

- 18. (a)** Multiply the first row by  $\frac{1}{2}$  to obtain  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 7 & 1 & 4 & 3 \\ -5 & 4 & 2 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$ .
- (b)** Add the third row to the first to obtain  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & -3 & 6 \\ 3 & -1 & 8 & 1 \\ -6 & 3 & -1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$
- (another solution: add  $-2$  times the second row to the first to obtain  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & -18 & 0 \\ 3 & -1 & 8 & 1 \\ -6 & 3 & -1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ ).
- 19. (a)** Add  $-4$  times the first row to the second to obtain  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & k & -4 \\ 0 & 8-4k & 18 \end{bmatrix}$  which corresponds to the system

$$\begin{aligned} x + ky &= -4 \\ (8-4k)y &= 18 \end{aligned}$$

If  $k = 2$  then the second equation becomes  $0 = 18$ , which is contradictory thus the system becomes inconsistent.

If  $k \neq 2$  then we can solve the second equation for  $y$  and proceed to substitute this value into the first equation and solve for  $x$ .

Consequently, for all values of  $k \neq 2$  the given augmented matrix corresponds to a consistent linear system.

- (b)** Add  $-4$  times the first row to the second to obtain  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & k & -1 \\ 0 & 8-4k & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  which corresponds to the system

$$\begin{aligned} x + ky &= -1 \\ (8-4k)y &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

If  $k = 2$  then the second equation becomes  $0 = 0$ , which does not impose any restriction on  $x$  and  $y$  therefore we can omit it and proceed to determine the solution set using the first equation. There are infinitely many solutions in this set.

If  $k \neq 2$  then the second equation yields  $y = 0$  and the first equation becomes  $x = -1$ .

Consequently, for all values of  $k$  the given augmented matrix corresponds to a consistent linear system.

- 20. (a)** Add  $2$  times the first row to the second to obtain  $\begin{bmatrix} 3 & -4 & k \\ 0 & 0 & 2k+5 \end{bmatrix}$  which corresponds to the system

$$\begin{aligned} 3x - 4y &= k \\ 0 &= 2k + 5 \end{aligned}$$

If  $k = -\frac{5}{2}$  then the second equation becomes  $0 = 0$ , which does not impose any restriction on  $x$  and  $y$  therefore we can omit it and proceed to determine the solution set using the first equation. There are infinitely many solutions in this set.

If  $k \neq -\frac{5}{2}$  then the second equation is contradictory thus the system becomes inconsistent.

Consequently, the given augmented matrix corresponds to a consistent linear system only when  $k = -\frac{5}{2}$ .

- (b)** Add the first row to the second to obtain  $\begin{bmatrix} k & 1 & -2 \\ 4+k & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  which corresponds to the system

$$\begin{aligned} kx + y &= -2 \\ (4+k)x &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

If  $k = -4$  then the second equation becomes  $0 = 0$ , which does not impose any restriction on  $x$  and  $y$  therefore we can omit it and proceed to determine the solution set using the first equation. There are infinitely many solutions in this set.

If  $k \neq -4$  then the second equation yields  $x = 0$  and the first equation becomes  $y = -2$ .

Consequently, for all values of  $k$  the given augmented matrix corresponds to a consistent linear system.

- 21.** Substituting the coordinates of the first point into the equation of the curve we obtain

$$y_1 = ax_1^2 + bx_1 + c$$

Repeating this for the other two points and rearranging the three equations yields

$$\begin{aligned} x_1^2a + x_1b + c &= y_1 \\ x_2^2a + x_2b + c &= y_2 \\ x_3^2a + x_3b + c &= y_3 \end{aligned}$$

This is a linear system in the unknowns  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$ . Its augmented matrix is  $\begin{bmatrix} x_1^2 & x_1 & 1 & y_1 \\ x_2^2 & x_2 & 1 & y_2 \\ x_3^2 & x_3 & 1 & y_3 \end{bmatrix}$ .

- 23.** Solving the first equation for  $x_1$  we obtain  $x_1 = c - kx_2$  therefore the solution set of the original equation can be described by the parametric equations

$$x_1 = c - kt, \quad x_2 = t$$

where the parameter  $t$  is an arbitrary real number.

Substituting these into the second equation yields

$$c - kt + lt = d$$

which can be rewritten as

$$c - kt = d - lt$$

This equation must hold true for all real values  $t$ , which requires that the coefficients associated with the same power of  $t$  on both sides must be equal. Consequently,  $c = d$  and  $k = l$ .

24. (a) The system has no solutions if either

- at least two of the three lines are parallel and distinct or
- each pair of lines intersects at a different point (without any lines being parallel)

- (b) The system has exactly one solution if either

- two lines coincide and the third one intersects them or
- all three lines intersect at a single point (without any lines being parallel)

- (c) The system has infinitely many solutions if all three lines coincide.

25. 
$$\begin{array}{rcl} 2x & + & 3y & + & z & = & 7 \\ 2x & + & y & + & 3z & = & 9 \\ 4x & + & 2y & + & 5z & = & 16 \end{array}$$

26. We set up the linear system as discussed in Exercise 21:

$$\begin{array}{l} 1^2a + 1b + c = 1 \\ 2^2a + 2b + c = 4 \\ (-1)^2a - 1b + c = 1 \end{array} \quad \text{i.e.} \quad \begin{array}{l} a + b + c = 1 \\ 4a + 2b + c = 4 \\ a - b + c = 1 \end{array}$$

One solution is expected, since exactly one parabola passes through any three given points  $(x_1, y_1)$ ,  $(x_2, y_2)$ ,  $(x_3, y_3)$  if  $x_1, x_2$ , and  $x_3$  are distinct.

27. 
$$\begin{array}{rcl} x & + & y & + & z & = & 12 \\ 2x & + & y & + & 2z & = & 5 \\ -x & & & + & z & = & 1 \end{array}$$

### True-False Exercises

- (a) True.  $(0,0,\dots,0)$  is a solution.
- (b) False. Only multiplication by a **nonzero** constant is a valid elementary row operation.
- (c) True. If  $k = 6$  then the system has infinitely many solutions; otherwise the system is inconsistent.
- (d) True. According to the definition,  $a_1x_1 + a_2x_2 + \dots + a_nx_n = b$  is a linear equation if the  $a$ 's are not all zero. Let us assume  $a_j \neq 0$ . The values of all  $x$ 's except for  $x_j$  can be set to be arbitrary parameters, and the equation can be used to express  $x_j$  in terms of those parameters.
- (e) False. E.g. if the equations are all homogeneous then the system must be consistent. (See True-False Exercise (a) above.)
- (f) False. If  $c \neq 0$  then the new system has the same solution set as the original one.
- (g) True. Adding  $-1$  times one row to another amounts to the same thing as subtracting one row from another.
- (h) False. The second row corresponds to the equation  $0 = -1$ , which is contradictory.

## 1.2 Gaussian Elimination

1.
  - (a) This matrix has properties 1-4. It is in reduced row echelon form, therefore it is also in row echelon form.
  - (b) This matrix has properties 1-4. It is in reduced row echelon form, therefore it is also in row echelon form.
  - (c) This matrix has properties 1-4. It is in reduced row echelon form, therefore it is also in row echelon form.
  - (d) This matrix has properties 1-4. It is in reduced row echelon form, therefore it is also in row echelon form.
  - (e) This matrix has properties 1-4. It is in reduced row echelon form, therefore it is also in row echelon form.
  - (f) This matrix has properties 1-4. It is in reduced row echelon form, therefore it is also in row echelon form.
  - (g) This matrix has properties 1-3 but does not have property 4: the second column contains a leading 1 and a nonzero number ( $-7$ ) above it. The matrix is in row echelon form but not reduced row echelon form.
2.
  - (a) This matrix has properties 1-3 but does not have property 4: the second column contains a leading 1 and a nonzero number (2) above it. The matrix is in row echelon form but not reduced row echelon form.
  - (b) This matrix does not have property 1 since its first nonzero number in the third row (2) is not a 1. The matrix is not in row echelon form, therefore it is not in reduced row echelon form either.
  - (c) This matrix has properties 1-3 but does not have property 4: the third column contains a leading 1 and a nonzero number (4) above it. The matrix is in row echelon form but not reduced row echelon form.
  - (d) This matrix has properties 1-3 but does not have property 4: the second column contains a leading 1 and a nonzero number (5) above it. The matrix is in row echelon form but not reduced row echelon form.
  - (e) This matrix does not have property 2 since the row that consists entirely of zeros is not at the bottom of the matrix. The matrix is not in row echelon form, therefore it is not in reduced row echelon form either.
  - (f) This matrix does not have property 3 since the leading 1 in the second row is directly below the leading 1 in the first (instead of being farther to the right). The matrix is not in row echelon form, therefore it is not in reduced row echelon form either.
  - (g) This matrix has properties 1-4. It is in reduced row echelon form, therefore it is also in row echelon form.

3. (a) The linear system

$$\begin{array}{rcl} x - 3y + 4z & = & 7 \\ y + 2z & = & 2 \\ z & = & 5 \end{array}$$

can be rewritten as

$$\begin{array}{rcl} x & = & 7 + 3y - 4z \\ y & = & 2 - 2z \\ z & = & 5 \end{array}$$

and solved by back-substitution:

$$\begin{aligned} z &= 5 \\ y &= 2 - 2(5) = -8 \\ x &= 7 + 3(-8) - 4(5) = -37 \end{aligned}$$

therefore the original linear system has a unique solution:  $x = -37$ ,  $y = -8$ ,  $z = 5$ .

- (b) The linear system

$$\begin{array}{rcl} w + 8y - 5z & = & 6 \\ x + 4y - 9z & = & 3 \\ y + z & = & 2 \end{array}$$

can be rewritten as

$$\begin{array}{rcl} w & = & 6 - 8y + 5z \\ x & = & 3 - 4y + 9z \\ y & = & 2 - z \end{array}$$

Let  $z = t$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} y &= 2 - t \\ x &= 3 - 4(2 - t) + 9t = -5 + 13t \\ w &= 6 - 8(2 - t) + 5t = -10 + 13t \end{aligned}$$

therefore the original linear system has infinitely many solutions:

$$w = -10 + 13t, x = -5 + 13t, y = 2 - t, z = t$$

where  $t$  is an arbitrary value.

- (c) The linear system

$$\begin{array}{rcl} x_1 + 7x_2 - 2x_3 - 8x_5 & = & -3 \\ x_3 + x_4 + 6x_5 & = & 5 \\ x_4 + 3x_5 & = & 9 \\ 0 & = & 0 \end{array}$$

can be rewritten:  $x_1 = -3 - 7x_2 + 2x_3 + 8x_5$ ,  $x_3 = 5 - x_4 - 6x_5$ ,  $x_4 = 9 - 3x_5$ .

Let  $x_2 = s$  and  $x_5 = t$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} x_4 &= 9 - 3t \\ x_3 &= 5 - (9 - 3t) - 6t = -4 - 3t \\ x_1 &= -3 - 7s + 2(-4 - 3t) + 8t = -11 - 7s + 2t \end{aligned}$$

therefore the original linear system has infinitely many solutions:

$$x_1 = -11 - 7s + 2t, x_2 = s, x_3 = -4 - 3t, x_4 = 9 - 3t, x_5 = t$$

where  $s$  and  $t$  are arbitrary values.

- (d) The system is inconsistent since the third row of the augmented matrix corresponds to the equation

$$0x + 0y + 0z = 1.$$

4. (a) A unique solution:  $x = -3$ ,  $y = 0$ ,  $z = 7$ .

- (b) Infinitely many solutions:  $w = 8 + 7t$ ,  $x = 2 - 3t$ ,  $y = -5 - t$ ,  $z = t$  where  $t$  is an arbitrary value.
- (c) Infinitely many solutions:  $v = -2 + 6s - 3t$ ,  $w = s$ ,  $x = 7 - 4t$ ,  $y = 8 - 5t$ ,  $z = t$  where  $s$  and  $t$  are arbitrary values.
- (d) The system is inconsistent since the third row of the augmented matrix corresponds to the equation

$$0x + 0y + 0z = 1.$$

5.	$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 & 8 \\ -1 & -2 & 3 & 1 \\ 3 & -7 & 4 & 10 \end{bmatrix}$	 The augmented matrix for the system.
	$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 & 8 \\ 0 & -1 & 5 & 9 \\ 3 & -7 & 4 & 10 \end{bmatrix}$	 The first row was added to the second row.
	$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 & 8 \\ 0 & -1 & 5 & 9 \\ 0 & -10 & -2 & -14 \end{bmatrix}$	 -3 times the first row was added to the third row.
	$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 & 8 \\ 0 & 1 & -5 & -9 \\ 0 & -10 & -2 & -14 \end{bmatrix}$	 The second row was multiplied by -1.
	$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 & 8 \\ 0 & 1 & -5 & -9 \\ 0 & 0 & -52 & -104 \end{bmatrix}$	 10 times the second row was added to the third row.
	$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 & 8 \\ 0 & 1 & -5 & -9 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$	 The third row was multiplied by $-\frac{1}{52}$ .

The system of equations corresponding to this augmented matrix in row echelon form is

$$\begin{array}{rcl} x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 & = & 8 \\ x_2 - 5x_3 & = & -9 \\ x_3 & = & 2 \end{array} \quad \text{and can be rewritten as} \quad \begin{array}{rcl} x_1 & = & 8 - x_2 - 2x_3 \\ x_2 & = & -9 + 5x_3 \\ x_3 & = & 2 \end{array}$$

Back-substitution yields

$$\begin{aligned} x_3 &= 2 \\ x_2 &= -9 + 5(2) = 1 \\ x_1 &= 8 - 1 - 2(2) = 3 \end{aligned}$$

The linear system has a unique solution:  $x_1 = 3$ ,  $x_2 = 1$ ,  $x_3 = 2$ .

6.	$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 & 2 & 0 \\ -2 & 5 & 2 & 1 \\ 8 & 1 & 4 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$	 The augmented matrix for the system.
	$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 5 & 2 & 1 \\ 8 & 1 & 4 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$	 The first row was multiplied by $\frac{1}{2}$ .

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 7 & 4 & 1 \\ 8 & 1 & 4 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{2 times the first row was added to the second row.}} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 7 & 4 & 1 \\ 0 & -7 & -4 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{4}{7} & \frac{1}{7} \\ 0 & -7 & -4 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The second row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{7}.} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{4}{7} & \frac{1}{7} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{4}{7} & \frac{1}{7} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{7 times the second row was added to the third row.}}$$

The system of equations corresponding to this augmented matrix in row echelon form is

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 + x_2 + x_3 &= 0 \\ x_2 + \frac{4}{7}x_3 &= \frac{1}{7} \\ 0 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Solve the equations for the leading variables

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &= -x_2 - x_3 \\ x_2 &= \frac{1}{7} - \frac{4}{7}x_3 \end{aligned}$$

then substitute the second equation into the first

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &= -\frac{1}{7} - \frac{3}{7}x_3 \\ x_2 &= \frac{1}{7} - \frac{4}{7}x_3 \end{aligned}$$

If we assign  $x_3$  an arbitrary value  $t$ , the general solution is given by the formulas

$$x_1 = -\frac{1}{7} - \frac{3}{7}t, \quad x_2 = \frac{1}{7} - \frac{4}{7}t, \quad x_3 = t$$

7.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & -2 & -2 & -2 \\ -1 & 2 & -4 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 0 & 0 & -3 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The augmented matrix for the system.}}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & -6 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & -4 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 0 & 0 & -3 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{-2 times the first row was added to the second row.}}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & -6 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 0 & -3 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The first row was added to the third row.}}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & -6 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & -6 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad -3 \text{ times the first row was added to the fourth row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & -6 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \text{The second row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{3}.$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & -6 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad -1 \text{ times the second row was added to the third row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad -3 \text{ times the second row was added to the fourth row.}$$

The system of equations corresponding to this augmented matrix in row echelon form is

$$\begin{array}{rcl} x - y + 2z - w & = & -1 \\ y - 2z & = & 0 \\ 0 & = & 0 \\ 0 & = & 0 \end{array}$$

Solve the equations for the leading variables

$$\begin{aligned} x &= -1 + y - 2z + w \\ y &= 2z \end{aligned}$$

then substitute the second equation into the first

$$\begin{aligned} x &= -1 + 2z - 2z + w = -1 + w \\ y &= 2z \end{aligned}$$

If we assign  $z$  and  $w$  the arbitrary values  $s$  and  $t$ , respectively, the general solution is given by the formulas

$$x = -1 + t, \quad y = 2s, \quad z = s, \quad w = t$$

8.  $\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 0 & -2 & 3 & 1 \\ 3 & 6 & -3 & -2 \\ 6 & 6 & 3 & 5 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \text{The augmented matrix for the system.}$

$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 3 & 6 & -3 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & 3 & 1 \\ 6 & 6 & 3 & 5 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \text{The first and second rows were interchanged.}$

$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & -1 & -\frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & -2 & 3 & 1 \\ 6 & 6 & 3 & 5 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \text{The first row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{3}.$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & -1 & -\frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & -2 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & -6 & 9 & 9 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad -6 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & -1 & -\frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{3}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & -6 & 9 & 9 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \text{The second row was multiplied by } -\frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & -1 & -\frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{3}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 6 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad 6 \text{ times the second row was added to the third row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & -1 & -\frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{3}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \text{The third row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{6}.$$

The system of equations corresponding to this augmented matrix in row echelon form

$$\begin{aligned} a + 2b - c &= -\frac{2}{3} \\ b - \frac{3}{2}c &= -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

is clearly inconsistent.

9.  $\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 1 & 2 & 8 \\ -1 & -2 & 3 & 1 \\ 3 & -7 & 4 & 10 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \text{The augmented matrix for the system.}$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 1 & 2 & 8 \\ 0 & -1 & 5 & 9 \\ 3 & -7 & 4 & 10 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \text{The first row was added to the second row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 1 & 2 & 8 \\ 0 & -1 & 5 & 9 \\ 0 & -10 & -2 & -14 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad -3 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 1 & 2 & 8 \\ 0 & 1 & -5 & -9 \\ 0 & -10 & -2 & -14 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \text{The second row was multiplied by } -1.$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 1 & 2 & 8 \\ 0 & 1 & -5 & -9 \\ 0 & 0 & -52 & -104 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad 10 \text{ times the second row was added to the third row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 1 & 2 & 8 \\ 0 & 1 & -5 & -9 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \text{The third row was multiplied by } -\frac{1}{52}.$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 1 & 2 & 8 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad 5 \text{ times the third row was added to the second row.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad -2 \text{ times the third row was added to the first row.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad -1 \text{ times the second row was added to the first row.}$$

The linear system has a unique solution:  $x_1 = 3$ ,  $x_2 = 1$ ,  $x_3 = 2$ .

- 10.
- $$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 & 2 & 0 \\ -2 & 5 & 2 & 1 \\ 8 & 1 & 4 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \text{The augmented matrix for the system.}$$
- $$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 5 & 2 & 1 \\ 8 & 1 & 4 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \text{The first row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{2}.$$
- $$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 7 & 4 & 1 \\ 8 & 1 & 4 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad 2 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row.}$$
- $$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 7 & 4 & 1 \\ 0 & -7 & -4 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad -8 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row.}$$
- $$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{4}{7} & \frac{1}{7} \\ 0 & -7 & -4 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \text{The second row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{7}.$$
- $$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{4}{7} & \frac{1}{7} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad 7 \text{ times the second row was added to the third row.}$$
- $$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{3}{7} & -\frac{1}{7} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{4}{7} & \frac{1}{7} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad -1 \text{ times the second row was added to the first row.}$$

Infinitely many solutions:  $x_1 = -\frac{1}{7} - \frac{3}{7}t$ ,  $x_2 = \frac{1}{7} - \frac{4}{7}t$ ,  $x_3 = t$  where  $t$  is an arbitrary value.

- 11.
- $$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & -2 & -2 & -2 \\ -1 & 2 & -4 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 0 & 0 & -3 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \text{The augmented matrix for the system.}$$
- $$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & -6 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & -4 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 0 & 0 & -3 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad -2 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & -6 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 0 & -3 & -3 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{the first row was added to the third row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & -6 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & -6 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{---} \quad -3 \text{ times the first row was added to the fourth row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & -6 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The second row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{3}.$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & -6 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{---} \quad -1 \text{ times the second row was added to the third row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{---} \quad -3 \text{ times the second row was added to the fourth row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{---} \quad \text{the second row was added to the first row.}$$

The system of equations corresponding to this augmented matrix in row echelon form is

$$\begin{array}{rcl} x & - & w = -1 \\ y & - & 2z = 0 \\ & 0 & = 0 \\ & 0 & = 0 \end{array}$$

Solve the equations for the leading variables

$$\begin{aligned} x &= -1 + w \\ y &= 2z \end{aligned}$$

If we assign  $z$  and  $w$  the arbitrary values  $s$  and  $t$ , respectively, the general solution is given by the formulas

$$x = -1 + t, \quad y = 2s, \quad z = s, \quad w = t$$

12.  $\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 0 & -2 & 3 & 1 \\ 3 & 6 & -3 & -2 \\ 6 & 6 & 3 & 5 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The augmented matrix for the system.}$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 3 & 6 & -3 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & 3 & 1 \\ 6 & 6 & 3 & 5 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The first and second rows were interchanged.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & -1 & -\frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & -2 & 3 & 1 \\ 6 & 6 & 3 & 5 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The first row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{3}.} \quad \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & -1 & -\frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & -2 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & -6 & 9 & 9 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{-6 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row.}} \quad \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & -1 & -\frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{3}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & -6 & 9 & 9 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The second row was multiplied by } -\frac{1}{2}.} \quad \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & -1 & -\frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{3}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 6 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{6 \text{ times the second row was added to the third row.}} \quad \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & -1 & -\frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{3}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The third row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{6}.} \quad \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & -1 & -\frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\frac{1}{2} \text{ times the third row was added to the second row.}} \quad \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\frac{2}{3} \text{ times the third row was added to the first row.}} \quad \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & \frac{2}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{-2 \text{ times the second row was added to the first row.}} \quad \left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right]$$

The last row corresponds to the equation

$$0a + 0b + 0c = 1$$

therefore the system is inconsistent.

(Note: this was already evident after the fifth elementary row operation.)

13. Since the number of unknowns (4) exceeds the number of equations (3), it follows from Theorem 1.2.2 that this system has infinitely many solutions. Those include the trivial solution and infinitely many nontrivial solutions.
14. The system does not have nontrivial solutions.  
(The third equation requires  $x_3 = 0$ , which substituted into the second equation yields  $x_2 = 0$ . Both of these substituted into the first equation result in  $x_1 = 0$ .)

**15.** We present two different solutions.

Solution I uses Gauss-Jordan elimination

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{The augmented matrix for the system.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{The first row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{--1 times the first row was added to the second row.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{The second row was multiplied by } \frac{2}{3}.$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{--1 times the second row was added to the third row.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{The third row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{The third row was added to the second row and } -\frac{3}{2} \text{ times the third row was added to the first row}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{--}\frac{1}{2} \text{ times the second row was added to the first row.}$$

Unique solution:  $x_1 = 0$ ,  $x_2 = 0$ ,  $x_3 = 0$ .

Solution II. This time, we shall choose the order of the elementary row operations differently in order to avoid introducing fractions into the computation. (Since every matrix has a unique reduced row echelon form, the exact sequence of elementary row operations being used does not matter – see part 1 of the discussion “Some Facts About Echelon Forms” on p. 21)

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{The augmented matrix for the system.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{The first and second rows were interchanged (to avoid introducing fractions into the first row).}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad -2 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \text{The second row was multiplied by } -\frac{1}{3}.$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad -1 \text{ times the second row was added to the third row.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \text{The third row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \text{The third row was added to the second row.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad -2 \text{ times the second row was added to the first row.}$$

Unique solution:  $x_1 = 0, x_2 = 0, x_3 = 0$ .

- 16.** We present two different solutions.

Solution I uses Gauss-Jordan elimination

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & -3 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & -3 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \text{The augmented matrix for the system.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & -3 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \text{The first row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{9}{2} & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \text{The first row was added to the second row.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{9}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{3}{2} & \frac{11}{2} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad -1 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{3}{2} & \frac{11}{2} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \text{The second row was multiplied by } \frac{2}{3}.$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 10 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{-\frac{3}{2} \text{ times the second row was added to the third row.}} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The third row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{10}.} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{3 \text{ times the third row was added to the second row and } \frac{3}{2} \text{ times the third row was added to the first row}} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\frac{1}{2} \text{ times the second row was added to the first row.}} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Unique solution:  $x = 0, y = 0, z = 0$ .

Solution II. This time, we shall choose the order of the elementary row operations differently in order to avoid introducing fractions into the computation. (Since every matrix has a unique reduced row echelon form, the exact sequence of elementary row operations being used does not matter – see part 1 of the discussion “Some Facts About Echelon Forms” on p. 21)

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & -3 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & -3 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The augmented matrix for the system.}} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 4 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & -3 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 & -3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The first and third rows were interchanged (to avoid introducing fractions into the first row).}} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 & -3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The first row was added to the second row.}} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & -11 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{-2 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row.}} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -10 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The second row was added to the third row.}} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The third row was multiplied by } -\frac{1}{10}.} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{-1 \text{ times the third row was added to the second row.}} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow -4 \text{ times the third row was added to the first row.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \text{The second row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{3}.$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow -1 \text{ times the second row was added to the first row.}$$

Unique solution:  $x = 0, y = 0, z = 0$ .

17.  $\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 5 & -1 & 1 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \text{The augmented matrix for the system.}$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ 5 & -1 & 1 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \text{The first row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{3}.$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{8}{3} & -\frac{2}{3} & -\frac{8}{3} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow -5 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{4} & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \text{The second row was multiplied by } -\frac{3}{8}.$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{4} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{4} & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow -\frac{1}{3} \text{ times the second row was added to the first row.}$$

If we assign  $x_3$  and  $x_4$  the arbitrary values  $s$  and  $t$ , respectively, the general solution is given by the formulas

$$x_1 = -\frac{1}{4}s, \quad x_2 = -\frac{1}{4}s - t, \quad x_3 = s, \quad x_4 = t.$$

(Note that fractions in the solution could be avoided if we assigned  $x_3 = 4s$  instead, which along with  $x_4 = t$  would yield  $x_1 = -s, x_2 = -s - t, x_3 = 4s, x_4 = t$ .)

18.  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 3 & -2 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & -4 & 3 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 2 & -1 & 0 \\ -4 & -3 & 5 & -4 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \text{The augmented matrix for the system.}$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -4 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & -2 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 2 & -1 & 0 \\ -4 & -3 & 5 & -4 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \text{The first and second rows were interchanged.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & -2 & \frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & -2 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 2 & -1 & 0 \\ -4 & -3 & 5 & -4 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xleftarrow{\quad} \text{The first row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{2}.$$
  

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & -2 & \frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 6 & -4 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -3 & 2 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xleftarrow{\quad} \begin{array}{l} -2 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row} \\ \text{and } 4 \text{ times the first row was added to the fourth row.} \end{array}$$
  

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & -2 & \frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xleftarrow{\quad} \begin{array}{l} -2 \text{ times the second row was added to the third row} \\ \text{and the second row was added to the fourth row.} \end{array}$$
  

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & -\frac{7}{2} & \frac{5}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xleftarrow{\quad} -\frac{1}{2} \text{ times the second row was added to the first row.}$$

If we assign  $w$  and  $x$  the arbitrary values  $s$  and  $t$ , respectively, the general solution is given by the formulas

$$u = \frac{7}{2}s - \frac{5}{2}t, \quad v = -3s + 2t, \quad w = s, \quad x = t.$$

**19.**

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 0 & 2 & 2 & 4 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 & -3 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 3 & -2 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xleftarrow{\quad} \text{The augmented matrix for the system.}$$
  

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & -1 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 & 4 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 3 & -2 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xleftarrow{\quad} \text{The first and second rows were interchanged.}$$
  

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & -1 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 3 & 7 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -8 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xleftarrow{\quad} \begin{array}{l} -2 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row} \\ \text{and } 2 \text{ times the first row was added to the fourth row.} \end{array}$$
  

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & -1 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 3 & 7 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -8 & 0 \end{array} \right] \xleftarrow{\quad} \text{The second row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -10 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} -3 \text{ times the second row was added to the third and} \\ -1 \text{ times the second row was added to the fourth row.} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} 10 \text{ times the third row was added to the fourth row.} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} -2 \text{ times the third row was added to the second and} \\ 3 \text{ times the third row was added to the first row.} \end{array}$$

If we assign  $y$  an arbitrary value  $t$  the general solution is given by the formulas

$$w = t, \quad x = -t, \quad y = t, \quad z = 0.$$

**20.**

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 4 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & -2 & -1 & 0 \\ 2 & -4 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 & -1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} \text{The augmented matrix for the system.} \end{array}$$
  

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & -2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -10 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -5 & -1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} -1 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row,} \\ -2 \text{ times the first row was added to the fourth row,} \\ \text{and } -1 \text{ times the first row was added to the fifth row.} \end{array}$$
  

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 21 & -11 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 9 & -5 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} 2 \text{ times the second row was added to the third row,} \\ 10 \text{ times the second row was added to the fourth row,} \\ \text{and } 5 \text{ times the second row was added to the fifth row.} \end{array}$$
  

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 21 & -11 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 9 & -5 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} \text{The third row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{2}. \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 3 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{41}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{17}{2} & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \begin{array}{l} -21 \text{ times the third row was added to the fourth row} \\ \text{and } -9 \text{ times the third row was added to the fifth row.} \end{array}$$
  

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 3 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{17}{2} & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{The fourth row was multiplied by } \frac{2}{41}. \end{array}$$
  

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 3 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \begin{array}{l} -\frac{17}{2} \text{ times the fourth row was added to the fifth row.} \end{array}$$

The augmented matrix in row echelon form corresponds to the system

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 + 3x_2 + x_4 &= 0 \\ x_2 + 2x_3 - x_4 &= 0 \\ x_3 - \frac{3}{2}x_4 &= 0 \\ x_4 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Using back-substitution, we obtain the unique solution of this system

$$x_1 = 0, \quad x_2 = 0, \quad x_3 = 0, \quad x_4 = 0.$$

21.  $\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 2 & -1 & 3 & 4 & 9 \\ 1 & 0 & -2 & 7 & 11 \\ 3 & -3 & 1 & 5 & 8 \\ 2 & 1 & 4 & 4 & 10 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{The augmented matrix for the system.} \end{array}$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & -2 & 7 & 11 \\ 2 & -1 & 3 & 4 & 9 \\ 3 & -3 & 1 & 5 & 8 \\ 2 & 1 & 4 & 4 & 10 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{The first and second rows were interchanged} \\ \text{(to avoid introducing fractions into the first row).} \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & -2 & 7 & 11 \\ 0 & -1 & 7 & -10 & -13 \\ 0 & -3 & 7 & -16 & -25 \\ 0 & 1 & 8 & -10 & -12 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\quad} \quad \begin{array}{l} -2 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row,} \\ -3 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row,} \\ \text{and } -2 \text{ times the first row was added to the fourth.} \end{array}$$
  

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & -2 & 7 & 11 \\ 0 & 1 & -7 & 10 & 13 \\ 0 & -3 & 7 & -16 & -25 \\ 0 & 1 & 8 & -10 & -12 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\quad} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{The second row was multiplied by } -1. \end{array}$$
  

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & -2 & 7 & 11 \\ 0 & 1 & -7 & 10 & 13 \\ 0 & 0 & -14 & 14 & 14 \\ 0 & 0 & 15 & -20 & -25 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\quad} \quad \begin{array}{l} 3 \text{ times the second row was added to the third row and} \\ -1 \text{ times the second row was added to the fourth row.} \end{array}$$
  

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & -2 & 7 & 11 \\ 0 & 1 & -7 & 10 & 13 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 15 & -20 & -25 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\quad} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{The third row was multiplied by } -\frac{1}{14}. \end{array}$$
  

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & -2 & 7 & 11 \\ 0 & 1 & -7 & 10 & 13 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -5 & -10 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\quad} \quad \begin{array}{l} -15 \text{ times the third row was added to the fourth row.} \end{array}$$
  

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & -2 & 7 & 11 \\ 0 & 1 & -7 & 10 & 13 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\quad} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{The fourth row was multiplied by } -\frac{1}{5}. \end{array}$$
  

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & -2 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & -7 & 0 & -7 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\quad} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{The fourth row was added to the third row,} \\ -10 \text{ times the fourth row was added to the second,} \\ \text{and } -7 \text{ times the fourth row was added to the first.} \end{array}$$
  

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\quad} \quad \begin{array}{l} 7 \text{ times the third row was added to the second row,} \\ \text{and } 2 \text{ times the third row was added to the first row.} \end{array}$$

Unique solution:  $I_1 = -1$ ,  $I_2 = 0$ ,  $I_3 = 1$ ,  $I_4 = 2$ .

22.  $\left[ \begin{array}{cccccc} 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & -1 & 2 & -3 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & -2 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\quad} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{The augmented matrix for the system.} \end{array}$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 1 & -2 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & -1 & 2 & -3 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\quad} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{The first and third rows were interchanged.} \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 1 & -2 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 0 & 3 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The first row was added to the second row and } -2 \text{ times the first row was added to the last row.}}$$
  

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 1 & -2 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 0 & 3 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The second and third rows were interchanged.}}$$
  

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 1 & -2 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -3 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{-3 \text{ times the second row was added to the fourth row.}}$$
  

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 1 & -2 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -3 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The third row was multiplied by } -\frac{1}{3}.}$$
  

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 1 & -2 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{3 \text{ times the third row was added to the fourth row.}}$$
  

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 1 & -2 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{-1 \text{ times the third row was added to the second row.}}$$
  

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{2 \text{ times the second row was added to the first row.}}$$

If we assign  $Z_2$  and  $Z_5$  the arbitrary values  $s$  and  $t$ , respectively, the general solution is given by the formulas

$$Z_1 = -s - t, \quad Z_2 = s, \quad Z_3 = -t, \quad Z_4 = 0, \quad Z_5 = t.$$

23. (a) The system is consistent; it has a unique solution (back-substitution can be used to solve for all three unknowns).
- (b) The system is consistent; it has infinitely many solutions (the third unknown can be assigned an arbitrary value  $t$ , then back-substitution can be used to solve for the first two unknowns).
- (c) The system is inconsistent since the third equation  $0 = 1$  is contradictory.
- (d) There is insufficient information to decide whether the system is consistent as illustrated by these examples:

- For  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & * & * & * \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & * \end{bmatrix}$  the system is consistent with infinitely many solutions.

- For  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & * & * & * \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  the system is inconsistent (the matrix can be reduced to  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & * & * & * \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ ).
- 24.** (a) The system is consistent; it has a unique solution (back-substitution can be used to solve for all three unknowns).
- (b) The system is consistent; it has a unique solution (solve the first equation for the first unknown, then proceed to solve the second equation for the second unknown and solve the third equation last.)
- (c) The system is inconsistent (adding  $-1$  times the first row to the second yields  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & * & * & * \end{bmatrix}$ ; the second equation  $0 = 1$  is contradictory).
- (d) There is insufficient information to decide whether the system is consistent as illustrated by these examples:
- For  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  the system is consistent with infinitely many solutions.
  - For  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  the system is inconsistent (the matrix can be reduced to  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ ).
- 25.**  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 3 & -1 & 5 & 2 \\ 4 & 1 & a^2 - 14 & a + 2 \end{bmatrix}$  ← The augmented matrix for the system.
- $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 0 & -7 & 14 & -10 \\ 0 & -7 & a^2 - 2 & a - 14 \end{bmatrix}$  ←  $-3$  times the first row was added to the second row and  $-4$  times the first row was added to the third row.
- $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 0 & -7 & 14 & -10 \\ 0 & 0 & a^2 - 16 & a - 4 \end{bmatrix}$  ←  $-1$  times the second row was added to the third row.
- $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & \frac{10}{7} \\ 0 & 0 & a^2 - 16 & a - 4 \end{bmatrix}$  ← The second row was multiplied by  $-\frac{1}{7}$ .
- The system has no solutions when  $a = -4$  (since the third row of our last matrix would then correspond to a contradictory equation  $0 = -8$ ).
- The system has infinitely many solutions when  $a = 4$  (since the third row of our last matrix would then correspond to the equation  $0 = 0$ ).
- For all remaining values of  $a$  (i.e.,  $a \neq -4$  and  $a \neq 4$ ) the system has exactly one solution.
- 26.**  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & -2 & 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & -(a^2 - 3) & a \end{bmatrix}$  ← The augmented matrix for the system.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -6 & 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & -a^2 + 2 & a - 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \quad \begin{array}{l} -2 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row} \\ \text{and } -1 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row.} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & -a^2 + 2 & a - 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{The second row was multiplied by } -\frac{1}{6}. \end{array}$$

The system has no solutions when  $a = \sqrt{2}$  or  $a = -\sqrt{2}$  (since the third row of our last matrix would then correspond to a contradictory equation).

For all remaining values of  $a$  (i.e.,  $a \neq \sqrt{2}$  and  $a \neq -\sqrt{2}$ ) the system has exactly one solution.

There is no value of  $a$  for which this system has infinitely many solutions.

27.  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & -1 & a \\ 1 & 1 & 2 & b \\ 0 & 2 & -3 & c \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{The augmented matrix for the system.} \end{array}$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & -1 & a \\ 0 & -2 & 3 & -a + b \\ 0 & 2 & -3 & c \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \quad \begin{array}{l} -1 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row.} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & -1 & a \\ 0 & -2 & 3 & -a + b \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -a + b + c \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{The second row was added to the third row.} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & -1 & a \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{3}{2} & \frac{a-b}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -a + b + c \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{The second row was multiplied by } -\frac{1}{2}. \end{array}$$

If  $-a + b + c = 0$  then the linear system is consistent. Otherwise (if  $-a + b + c \neq 0$ ) it is inconsistent.

28.  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 & a \\ -1 & -2 & 1 & b \\ 3 & 7 & -1 & c \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{The augmented matrix for the system.} \end{array}$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 & a \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & a + b \\ 0 & -2 & -4 & -3a + c \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{The first row was added to the second row and} \\ -3 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row.} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 & a \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & a + b \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -a + 2b + c \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \quad \begin{array}{l} 2 \text{ times the second row was added to the third row.} \end{array}$$

If  $-a + 2b + c = 0$  then the linear system is consistent. Otherwise (if  $-a + 2b + c \neq 0$ ) it is inconsistent.

29.  $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & a \\ 3 & 6 & b \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{The augmented matrix for the system.} \end{array}$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2}a \\ 3 & 6 & b \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{The first row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2}a \\ 0 & \frac{9}{2} & -\frac{3}{2}a + b \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{---3 times the first row was added to the second row.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2}a \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{3}a + \frac{2}{9}b \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{The third row was multiplied by } \frac{2}{9}.$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{2}{3}a - \frac{1}{9}b \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{3}a + \frac{2}{9}b \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{---}\frac{1}{2} \text{ times the second row was added to the first row.}$$

The system has exactly one solution:  $x = \frac{2}{3}a - \frac{1}{9}b$  and  $y = -\frac{1}{3}a + \frac{2}{9}b$ .

30.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & a \\ 2 & 0 & 2 & b \\ 0 & 3 & 3 & c \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{The augmented matrix for the system.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & a \\ 0 & -2 & 0 & -2a + b \\ 0 & 3 & 3 & c \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{---2 times the first row was added to the second row.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & a \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & a - \frac{b}{2} \\ 0 & 3 & 3 & c \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{The second row was multiplied by } -\frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & a \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & a - \frac{b}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & -3a + \frac{3}{2}b + c \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{---3 times the second row was added to the third row.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & a \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & a - \frac{b}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -a + \frac{b}{2} + \frac{c}{3} \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{The third row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{3}.$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 2a - \frac{b}{2} - \frac{c}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & a - \frac{b}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -a + \frac{b}{2} + \frac{c}{3} \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{---1 times the third row was added to the first row.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & a - \frac{c}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & a - \frac{b}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -a + \frac{b}{2} + \frac{c}{3} \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{---1 times the second row was added to the first row.}$$

The system has exactly one solution:  $x_1 = a - \frac{c}{3}$ ,  $x_2 = a - \frac{b}{2}$ , and  $x_3 = -a + \frac{b}{2} + \frac{c}{3}$ .

31. Adding  $-2$  times the first row to the second yields a matrix in row echelon form  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ .

Adding  $-3$  times its second row to the first results in  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ , which is also in row echelon form.

32.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & -2 & -29 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & -2 & -29 \\ 1 & 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \quad -1 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & -2 & -29 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \quad \text{The first and third rows were interchanged.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & -2 & -29 \\ 0 & -5 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \quad -2 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & -2 & -29 \\ 0 & 1 & 86 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \quad -3 \text{ times the second row was added to the third row.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 86 \\ 0 & -2 & -29 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \quad \text{The second and third rows were interchanged.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 86 \\ 0 & 0 & 143 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \quad 2 \text{ times the second row was added to the third row.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 86 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \quad \text{The third row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{143}.$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \quad -86 \text{ times the third row was added to the second row and } -2 \text{ times the third row was added to the first row.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \quad -3 \text{ times the second row was added to the first row.}$$

33. We begin by substituting  $x = \sin \alpha$ ,  $y = \cos \beta$ , and  $z = \tan \gamma$  so that the system becomes

$$\begin{array}{rcl} x & + & 2y & + & 3z & = & 0 \\ 2x & + & 5y & + & 3z & = & 0 \\ -x & - & 5y & + & 5z & = & 0 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 & 3 & 0 \\ -1 & -5 & 5 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \quad \text{The augmented matrix for the system.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & 8 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xleftarrow{-2 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row and the first row was added to the third row.}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xleftarrow{3 \text{ times the second row was added to the third row.}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xleftarrow{\text{The third row was multiplied by } -1.} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xleftarrow{3 \text{ times the third row was added to the second row and } -3 \text{ times the third row was added to the first row.}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xleftarrow{-2 \text{ times the second row was added to the first row.}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

This system has exactly one solution  $x = 0, y = 0, z = 0$ .

On the interval  $0 \leq \alpha \leq 2\pi$ , the equation  $\sin \alpha = 0$  has three solutions:  $\alpha = 0, \alpha = \pi$ , and  $\alpha = 2\pi$ .

On the interval  $0 \leq \beta \leq 2\pi$ , the equation  $\cos \beta = 0$  has two solutions:  $\beta = \frac{\pi}{2}$  and  $\beta = \frac{3\pi}{2}$ .

On the interval  $0 \leq \gamma \leq 2\pi$ , the equation  $\tan \gamma = 0$  has three solutions:  $\gamma = 0, \gamma = \pi$ , and  $\gamma = 2\pi$ .

Overall,  $3 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 = 18$  solutions  $(\alpha, \beta, \gamma)$  can be obtained by combining the values of  $\alpha, \beta$ , and  $\gamma$  listed above:  $(0, \frac{\pi}{2}, 0), (\pi, \frac{\pi}{2}, 0)$ , etc.

- 34.** We begin by substituting  $x = \sin \alpha, y = \cos \beta$ , and  $z = \tan \gamma$  so that the system becomes

$$\begin{array}{rcl} 2x - y + 3z & = & 3 \\ 4x + 2y - 2z & = & 2 \\ 6x - 3y + z & = & 9 \end{array} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 3 & 3 \\ 4 & 2 & -2 & 2 \\ 6 & -3 & 1 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \xleftarrow{\text{The augmented matrix for the system.}}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 3 & 3 \\ 0 & 4 & -8 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & -8 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xleftarrow{-2 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row and } -3 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row.}} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 3 & 3 \\ 0 & 4 & -8 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xleftarrow{\text{The third row was multiplied by } -\frac{1}{8}.} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xleftarrow{8 \text{ times the third row was added to the second row and } -3 \text{ times the third row was added to the first row.}} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \xleftarrow{\text{The second row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{4}.} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{The second row was added to the first row.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{The first row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{2}.$$

This system has exactly one solution  $x = 1$ ,  $y = -1$ ,  $z = 0$ .

The only angles  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$  that satisfy the inequalities  $0 \leq \alpha \leq 2\pi$ ,  $0 \leq \beta \leq 2\pi$ ,  $0 \leq \gamma < \pi$  and the equations

$$\sin \alpha = 1, \quad \cos \beta = -1, \quad \tan \gamma = 0$$

are  $\alpha = \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $\beta = \pi$ , and  $\gamma = 0$ .

35. We begin by substituting  $X = x^2$ ,  $Y = y^2$ , and  $Z = z^2$  so that the system becomes

$$\begin{array}{rcl} X + Y + Z & = & 6 \\ X - Y + 2Z & = & 2 \\ 2X + Y - Z & = & 3 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{The augmented matrix for the system.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 & -4 \\ 0 & -1 & -3 & -9 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{--1 times the first row was added to the second row and --2 times the first row was added to the third row.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 0 & -1 & -3 & -9 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 & -4 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{The second and third rows were interchanged (to avoid introducing fractions into the second row).}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 9 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 & -4 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{The second row was multiplied by --1.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 9 \\ 0 & 0 & 7 & 14 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{2 times the second row was added to the third row.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 9 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{The third row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{7}.$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{--3 times the third row was added to the second row and --1 times the third row was added to the first row.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{--1 times the second row was added to the first row.}$$

We obtain

$$\begin{aligned} X = 1 &\Rightarrow x = \pm 1 \\ Y = 3 &\Rightarrow y = \pm \sqrt{3} \\ Z = 2 &\Rightarrow z = \pm \sqrt{2} \end{aligned}$$

36. We begin by substituting  $a = \frac{1}{x}$ ,  $b = \frac{1}{y}$ , and  $c = \frac{1}{z}$  so that the system becomes

$$\begin{array}{rcl} a + 2b - 4c &=& 1 \\ 2a + 3b + 8c &=& 0 \\ -a + 9b + 10c &=& 5 \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & -4 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 8 & 0 \\ -1 & 9 & 10 & 5 \end{array} \right]$$

The augmented matrix for the system.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & -4 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 16 & -2 \\ 0 & 11 & 6 & 6 \end{array} \right]$$

$\leftarrow$   $-2$  times the first row was added to the second row and the first row was added to the third row.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & -4 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -16 & 2 \\ 0 & 11 & 6 & 6 \end{array} \right]$$

$\leftarrow$  The second row was multiplied by  $-1$ .

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & -4 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -16 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 182 & -16 \end{array} \right]$$

$\leftarrow$   $-11$  times the second row was added to the third row.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 2 & -4 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -16 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{8}{91} \end{array} \right]$$

$\leftarrow$  The third row was multiplied by  $\frac{1}{182}$ .

Using back-substitution, we obtain

$$c = -\frac{8}{91} \Rightarrow z = \frac{1}{c} = -\frac{91}{8}$$

$$b = 2 + 16c = \frac{54}{91} \Rightarrow y = \frac{1}{b} = \frac{91}{54}$$

$$a = 1 - 2b + 4c = -\frac{7}{13} \Rightarrow x = \frac{1}{a} = -\frac{13}{7}$$

37. Each point on the curve yields an equation, therefore we have a system of four equations

$$\text{equation corresponding to } (1,7): \quad a + b + c + d = 7$$

$$\text{equation corresponding to } (3,-11): \quad 27a + 9b + 3c + d = -11$$

$$\text{equation corresponding to } (4,-14): \quad 64a + 16b + 4c + d = -14$$

$$\text{equation corresponding to } (0,10): \quad d = 10$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 7 \\ 27 & 9 & 3 & 1 & -11 \\ 64 & 16 & 4 & 1 & -14 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 10 \end{array} \right]$$

$\leftarrow$  The augmented matrix for the system.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 7 \\ 0 & -18 & -24 & -26 & -200 \\ 0 & -48 & -60 & -63 & -462 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 10 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \quad -27 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row and } -64 \text{ times the first row was added to the third.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 7 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{4}{3} & \frac{13}{9} & \frac{100}{9} \\ 0 & -48 & -60 & -63 & -462 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 10 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \quad \text{The second row was multiplied by } -\frac{1}{18}.$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 7 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{4}{3} & \frac{13}{9} & \frac{100}{9} \\ 0 & 0 & 4 & \frac{19}{3} & \frac{214}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 10 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \quad 48 \text{ times the second row was added to the third row.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 7 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{4}{3} & \frac{13}{9} & \frac{100}{9} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{19}{12} & \frac{107}{6} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 10 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \quad \text{The third row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{4}.$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{4}{3} & 0 & -\frac{10}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 10 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \quad -\frac{19}{12} \text{ times the fourth row was added to the third row, } -\frac{13}{9} \text{ times the fourth row was added to the second row, and } -1 \text{ times the fourth row was added to the first.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -5 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -6 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 10 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \quad -\frac{4}{3} \text{ times the third row was added to the second row and } -1 \text{ times the third row was added to the first row.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -6 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 10 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow \quad -1 \text{ times the second row was added to the first row.}$$

The linear system has a unique solution:  $a = 1$ ,  $b = -6$ ,  $c = 2$ ,  $d = 10$ . These are the coefficient values required for the curve  $y = ax^3 + bx^2 + cx + d$  to pass through the four given points.

- 38.** Each point on the curve yields an equation, therefore we have a system of three equations

equation corresponding to $(-2, 7)$ :	$53a - 2b + 7c + d = 0$
equation corresponding to $(-4, 5)$ :	$41a - 4b + 5c + d = 0$
equation corresponding to $(4, -3)$ :	$25a + 4b - 3c + d = 0$

The augmented matrix of this system  $\begin{bmatrix} 53 & -2 & 7 & 1 & 0 \\ 41 & -4 & 5 & 1 & 0 \\ 25 & 4 & -3 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  has the reduced row echelon form

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{29} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{2}{29} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{4}{29} & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

If we assign  $d$  an arbitrary value  $t$ , the general solution is given by the formulas

$$a = -\frac{1}{29}t, \quad b = \frac{2}{29}t, \quad c = \frac{4}{29}t, \quad d = t$$

(For instance, letting the free variable  $d$  have the value  $-29$  yields  $a = 1$ ,  $b = -2$ , and  $c = -4$ .)

39. Since the homogeneous system has only the trivial solution, its augmented matrix must be possible to reduce via a sequence of elementary row operations to the reduced row echelon form  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ .

Applying the **same** sequence of elementary row operations to the augmented matrix of the

nonhomogeneous system yields the reduced row echelon form  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & r \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & s \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & t \end{bmatrix}$  where  $r, s$ , and  $t$  are

some real numbers. Therefore, the nonhomogeneous system has one solution.

40. (a) 3 (this will be the number of leading 1's if the matrix has no rows of zeros)  
(b) 5 (if all entries in  $B$  are 0)  
(c) 2 (this will be the number of rows of zeros if each column contains a leading 1)

41. (a) There are eight possible reduced row echelon forms:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & r \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & r & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & r & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

- where  $r$  and  $s$  can be any real numbers.

(b) There are sixteen possible reduced row echelon forms:

where  $r$  and  $s$  can be any real numbers.

- (b) There are sixteen possible reduced row echelon forms:

where  $r$ ,  $s$ ,  $t$ , and  $u$  can be any real numbers.

42. (a) Either the three lines properly intersect at the origin, or two of them completely overlap and the other one intersects them at the origin.
- (b) All three lines completely overlap one another.
43. (a) We consider two possible cases: (i)  $a = 0$ , and (ii)  $a \neq 0$ .
- (i) If  $a = 0$  then the assumption  $ad - bc \neq 0$  implies that  $b \neq 0$  and  $c \neq 0$ . Gauss-Jordan elimination yields

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{We assumed } a = 0}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} c & d \\ 0 & b \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The rows were interchanged.}}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{d}{c} \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The first row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{c} \text{ and}} \\ \text{the second row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{b}. \text{ (Note that } b, c \neq 0\text{.)}}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{-\frac{d}{c} \text{ times the second row was added to the first row.}}$$

(ii) If  $a \neq 0$  then we perform Gauss-Jordan elimination as follows:

$$\begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{b}{a} \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The first row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{a}.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{b}{a} \\ 0 & \frac{ad-bc}{a} \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{-c \text{ times the first row was added to the second row.}}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{b}{a} \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The second row was multiplied by } \frac{a}{ad-bc}.} \\ \text{(Note that both } a \text{ and } ad - bc \text{ are nonzero.)}}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \xleftarrow{-\frac{b}{a} \text{ times the second row was added to the first row.}}$$

In both cases ( $a = 0$  as well as  $a \neq 0$ ) we established that the reduced row echelon form of  $\begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix}$  is  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  provided that  $ad - bc \neq 0$ .

- (b) Applying the **same** elementary row operation steps as in part (a) the augmented matrix  $\begin{bmatrix} a & b & k \\ c & d & l \end{bmatrix}$  will be transformed to a matrix in reduced row echelon form  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & p \\ 0 & 1 & q \end{bmatrix}$  where  $p$

and  $q$  are some real numbers. We conclude that the given linear system has exactly one solution:  $x = p$ ,  $y = q$ .

### True-False Exercises

- (a) True. A matrix in reduced row echelon form has all properties required for the row echelon form.
- (b) False. For instance, interchanging the rows of  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  yields a matrix that is not in row echelon form.
- (c) False. See Exercise 31.
- (d) True. In a reduced row echelon form, the number of nonzero rows equals to the number of leading 1's. The result follows from Theorem 1.2.1.
- (e) True. This is implied by the third property of a row echelon form (see p. 11).
- (f) False. Nonzero entries are permitted above the leading 1's in a row echelon form.
- (g) True. In a reduced row echelon form, the number of nonzero rows equals to the number of leading 1's. From Theorem 1.2.1 we conclude that the system has  $n - n = 0$  free variables, i.e. it has only the trivial solution.
- (h) False. The row of zeros imposes no restriction on the unknowns and can be omitted. Whether the system has infinitely many, one, or no solution(s) depends *solely* on the nonzero rows of the reduced row echelon form.
- (i) False. For example, the following system is clearly inconsistent:

$$\begin{aligned} x + y + z &= 1 \\ x + y + z &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

### 1.3 Matrices and Matrix Operations

1. (a) Undefined (the number of columns in  $B$  does not match the number of rows in  $A$ )  
 (b) Defined;  $4 \times 4$  matrix  
 (c) Defined;  $4 \times 2$  matrix  
 (d) Defined;  $5 \times 2$  matrix  
 (e) Defined;  $4 \times 5$  matrix  
 (f) Defined;  $5 \times 5$  matrix
2. (a) Defined;  $5 \times 4$  matrix  
 (b) Undefined (the number of columns in  $D$  does not match the number of rows in  $C$ )  
 (c) Defined;  $4 \times 2$  matrix  
 (d) Defined;  $2 \times 4$  matrix  
 (e) Defined;  $5 \times 2$  matrix

(f) Undefined ( $BA^T$  is a  $4 \times 4$  matrix, which cannot be added to a  $4 \times 2$  matrix  $D$ )

3. (a)  $\begin{bmatrix} 1+6 & 5+1 & 2+3 \\ -1+(-1) & 0+1 & 1+2 \\ 3+4 & 2+1 & 4+3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 6 & 5 \\ -2 & 1 & 3 \\ 7 & 3 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$

(b)  $\begin{bmatrix} 1-6 & 5-1 & 2-3 \\ -1-(-1) & 0-1 & 1-2 \\ 3-4 & 2-1 & 4-3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -5 & 4 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

(c)  $\begin{bmatrix} 5 \cdot 3 & 5 \cdot 0 \\ 5 \cdot (-1) & 5 \cdot 2 \\ 5 \cdot 1 & 5 \cdot 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 15 & 0 \\ -5 & 10 \\ 5 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$

(d)  $\begin{bmatrix} -7 \cdot 1 & -7 \cdot 4 & -7 \cdot 2 \\ -7 \cdot 3 & -7 \cdot 1 & -7 \cdot 5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -7 & -28 & -14 \\ -21 & -7 & -35 \end{bmatrix}$

(e) Undefined (a  $2 \times 3$  matrix  $C$  cannot be subtracted from a  $2 \times 2$  matrix  $2B$ )

(f)  $\begin{bmatrix} 4 \cdot 6 & 4 \cdot 1 & 4 \cdot 3 \\ 4 \cdot (-1) & 4 \cdot 1 & 4 \cdot 2 \\ 4 \cdot 4 & 4 \cdot 1 & 4 \cdot 3 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 2 \cdot 1 & 2 \cdot 5 & 2 \cdot 2 \\ 2 \cdot (-1) & 2 \cdot 0 & 2 \cdot 1 \\ 2 \cdot 3 & 2 \cdot 2 & 2 \cdot 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 24-2 & 4-10 & 12-4 \\ -4-(-2) & 4-0 & 8-2 \\ 16-6 & 4-4 & 12-8 \end{bmatrix}$   
 $= \begin{bmatrix} 22 & -6 & 8 \\ -2 & 4 & 6 \\ 10 & 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$

(g)  $-3 \left( \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 2 \cdot 6 & 2 \cdot 1 & 2 \cdot 3 \\ 2 \cdot (-1) & 2 \cdot 1 & 2 \cdot 2 \\ 2 \cdot 4 & 2 \cdot 1 & 2 \cdot 3 \end{bmatrix} \right) = -3 \begin{bmatrix} 1+12 & 5+2 & 2+6 \\ -1+(-2) & 0+2 & 1+4 \\ 3+8 & 2+2 & 4+6 \end{bmatrix}$   
 $= \begin{bmatrix} -3 \cdot 13 & -3 \cdot 7 & -3 \cdot 8 \\ -3 \cdot (-3) & -3 \cdot 2 & -3 \cdot 5 \\ -3 \cdot 11 & -3 \cdot 4 & -3 \cdot 10 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -39 & -21 & -24 \\ 9 & -6 & -15 \\ -33 & -12 & -30 \end{bmatrix}$

(h)  $\begin{bmatrix} 3-3 & 0-0 \\ -1-(-1) & 2-2 \\ 1-1 & 1-1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

(i)  $1+0+4=5$

(j)  $\text{tr} \left( \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 3 \cdot 6 & 3 \cdot 1 & 3 \cdot 3 \\ 3 \cdot (-1) & 3 \cdot 1 & 3 \cdot 2 \\ 3 \cdot 4 & 3 \cdot 1 & 3 \cdot 3 \end{bmatrix} \right) = \text{tr} \left( \begin{bmatrix} 1-18 & 5-3 & 2-9 \\ -1-(-3) & 0-3 & 1-6 \\ 3-12 & 2-3 & 4-9 \end{bmatrix} \right)$   
 $= \text{tr} \left( \begin{bmatrix} -17 & 2 & -7 \\ 2 & -3 & -5 \\ -9 & -1 & -5 \end{bmatrix} \right) = -17-3-5=-25$

(k)  $4\text{tr} \left( \begin{bmatrix} 7 \cdot 4 & 7 \cdot (-1) \\ 7 \cdot 0 & 7 \cdot 2 \end{bmatrix} \right) = 4\text{tr} \left( \begin{bmatrix} 28 & -7 \\ 0 & 14 \end{bmatrix} \right) = 4(28+14)=4 \cdot 42=168$

(l) Undefined (trace is only defined for square matrices)

4. (a)  $2 \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \cdot 3+1 & 2 \cdot (-1)+4 & 2 \cdot 1+2 \\ 2 \cdot 0+3 & 2 \cdot 2+1 & 2 \cdot 1+5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 2 & 4 \\ 3 & 5 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$

(b)  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 5 & 0 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -1 & 4 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1-6 & -1-(-1) & 3-4 \\ 5-1 & 0-1 & 2-1 \\ 2-3 & 1-2 & 4-3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -5 & 0 & -1 \\ 4 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

(c)  $\left( \begin{bmatrix} 1-6 & 5-1 & 2-3 \\ -1-(-1) & 0-1 & 1-2 \\ 3-4 & 2-1 & 4-3 \end{bmatrix} \right)^T = \left( \begin{bmatrix} -5 & 4 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \right)^T = \begin{bmatrix} -5 & 0 & -1 \\ 4 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

(d) Undefined (a  $2 \times 2$  matrix  $B^T$  cannot be added to a  $3 \times 2$  matrix  $5C^T$ )

(e)  $\begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \cdot 1 & \frac{1}{2} \cdot 3 \\ \frac{1}{2} \cdot 4 & \frac{1}{2} \cdot 1 \\ \frac{1}{2} \cdot 2 & \frac{1}{2} \cdot 5 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} \cdot 3 & \frac{1}{4} \cdot 0 \\ \frac{1}{4} \cdot (-1) & \frac{1}{4} \cdot 2 \\ \frac{1}{4} \cdot 1 & \frac{1}{4} \cdot 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} - \frac{3}{4} & \frac{3}{2} - 0 \\ 2 + \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \\ 1 - \frac{1}{4} & \frac{5}{2} - \frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{3}{2} \\ \frac{9}{4} & 0 \\ \frac{3}{4} & \frac{9}{4} \end{bmatrix}$

(f)  $\begin{bmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4-4 & -1-0 \\ 0-(-1) & 2-2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

(g)  $2 \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -1 & 4 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} - 3 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 5 & 0 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \cdot 6 & 2 \cdot (-1) & 2 \cdot 4 \\ 2 \cdot 1 & 2 \cdot 1 & 2 \cdot 1 \\ 2 \cdot 3 & 2 \cdot 2 & 2 \cdot 3 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 3 \cdot 1 & 3 \cdot (-1) & 3 \cdot 3 \\ 3 \cdot 5 & 3 \cdot 0 & 3 \cdot 2 \\ 3 \cdot 2 & 3 \cdot 1 & 3 \cdot 4 \end{bmatrix}$   
 $= \begin{bmatrix} 12-3 & -2-(-3) & 8-9 \\ 2-15 & 2-0 & 2-6 \\ 6-6 & 4-3 & 6-12 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 9 & 1 & -1 \\ -13 & 2 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & -6 \end{bmatrix}$

(h)  $\left( 2 \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -1 & 4 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} - 3 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 5 & 0 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \right)^T = \left( \begin{bmatrix} 2 \cdot 6 & 2 \cdot (-1) & 2 \cdot 4 \\ 2 \cdot 1 & 2 \cdot 1 & 2 \cdot 1 \\ 2 \cdot 3 & 2 \cdot 2 & 2 \cdot 3 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 3 \cdot 1 & 3 \cdot (-1) & 3 \cdot 3 \\ 3 \cdot 5 & 3 \cdot 0 & 3 \cdot 2 \\ 3 \cdot 2 & 3 \cdot 1 & 3 \cdot 4 \end{bmatrix} \right)^T$   
 $= \left( \begin{bmatrix} 12-3 & -2-(-3) & 8-9 \\ 2-15 & 2-0 & 2-6 \\ 6-6 & 4-3 & 6-12 \end{bmatrix} \right)^T = \left( \begin{bmatrix} 9 & 1 & -1 \\ -13 & 2 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & -6 \end{bmatrix} \right)^T = \begin{bmatrix} 9 & -13 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ -1 & -4 & -6 \end{bmatrix}$

(i)  $\begin{bmatrix} (1 \cdot 1) - (4 \cdot 1) + (2 \cdot 3) & (1 \cdot 5) + (4 \cdot 0) + (2 \cdot 2) & (1 \cdot 2) + (4 \cdot 1) + (2 \cdot 4) \\ (3 \cdot 1) - (1 \cdot 1) + (5 \cdot 3) & (3 \cdot 5) + (1 \cdot 0) + (5 \cdot 2) & (3 \cdot 2) + (1 \cdot 1) + (5 \cdot 4) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 1 & 3 \\ -1 & 1 & 2 \\ 4 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$   
 $= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 9 & 14 \\ 17 & 25 & 27 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 1 & 3 \\ -1 & 1 & 2 \\ 4 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$   
 $= \begin{bmatrix} (3 \cdot 6) - (9 \cdot 1) + (14 \cdot 4) & (3 \cdot 1) + (9 \cdot 1) + (14 \cdot 1) & (3 \cdot 3) + (9 \cdot 2) + (14 \cdot 3) \\ (17 \cdot 6) - (25 \cdot 1) + (27 \cdot 4) & (17 \cdot 1) + (25 \cdot 1) + (27 \cdot 1) & (17 \cdot 3) + (25 \cdot 2) + (27 \cdot 3) \end{bmatrix}$   
 $= \begin{bmatrix} 65 & 26 & 69 \\ 185 & 69 & 182 \end{bmatrix}$

(j) Undefined (a  $2 \times 2$  matrix  $B$  cannot be multiplied by a  $3 \times 2$  matrix  $A$ )

(k)  $\text{tr} \left( \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -1 & 4 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \right)$   
 $= \text{tr} \left( \begin{bmatrix} (1 \cdot 6) + (5 \cdot 1) + (2 \cdot 3) & -(1 \cdot 1) + (5 \cdot 1) + (2 \cdot 2) & (1 \cdot 4) + (5 \cdot 1) + (2 \cdot 3) \\ -(1 \cdot 6) + (0 \cdot 1) + (1 \cdot 3) & (1 \cdot 1) + (0 \cdot 1) + (1 \cdot 2) & -(1 \cdot 4) + (0 \cdot 1) + (1 \cdot 3) \\ (3 \cdot 6) + (2 \cdot 1) + (4 \cdot 3) & -(3 \cdot 1) + (2 \cdot 1) + (4 \cdot 2) & (3 \cdot 4) + (2 \cdot 1) + (4 \cdot 3) \end{bmatrix} \right)$   
 $= \text{tr} \left( \begin{bmatrix} 17 & 8 & 15 \\ -3 & 3 & -1 \\ 32 & 7 & 26 \end{bmatrix} \right) = 17 + 3 + 26 = 46$

(l) Undefined ( $BC$  is a  $2 \times 3$  matrix; trace is only defined for square matrices)

5. (a)  $\begin{bmatrix} (3 \cdot 4) + (0 \cdot 0) & -(3 \cdot 1) + (0 \cdot 2) \\ -(1 \cdot 4) + (2 \cdot 0) & (1 \cdot 1) + (2 \cdot 2) \\ (1 \cdot 4) + (1 \cdot 0) & -(1 \cdot 1) + (1 \cdot 2) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -3 \\ -4 & 5 \\ 4 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

(b) Undefined (the number of columns of  $B$  does not match the number of rows in  $A$ )

(c)  $\begin{bmatrix} 3 \cdot 6 & 3 \cdot 1 & 3 \cdot 3 \\ 3 \cdot (-1) & 3 \cdot 1 & 3 \cdot 2 \\ 3 \cdot 4 & 3 \cdot 1 & 3 \cdot 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$   
 $= \begin{bmatrix} (18 \cdot 1) - (3 \cdot 1) + (9 \cdot 3) & (18 \cdot 5) + (3 \cdot 0) + (9 \cdot 2) & (18 \cdot 2) + (3 \cdot 1) + (9 \cdot 4) \\ -(3 \cdot 1) - (3 \cdot 1) + (6 \cdot 3) & -(3 \cdot 5) + (3 \cdot 0) + (6 \cdot 2) & -(3 \cdot 2) + (3 \cdot 1) + (6 \cdot 4) \\ (12 \cdot 1) - (3 \cdot 1) + (9 \cdot 3) & (12 \cdot 5) + (3 \cdot 0) + (9 \cdot 2) & (12 \cdot 2) + (3 \cdot 1) + (9 \cdot 4) \end{bmatrix}$   
 $= \begin{bmatrix} 42 & 108 & 75 \\ 12 & -3 & 21 \\ 36 & 78 & 63 \end{bmatrix}$

(d)  $\begin{bmatrix} (3 \cdot 4) + (0 \cdot 0) & -(3 \cdot 1) + (0 \cdot 2) \\ -(1 \cdot 4) + (2 \cdot 0) & (1 \cdot 1) + (2 \cdot 2) \\ (1 \cdot 4) + (1 \cdot 0) & -(1 \cdot 1) + (1 \cdot 2) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 & 5 \\ 4 & & \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -3 \\ -4 & 5 \\ 4 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 & 5 \\ 4 & & \end{bmatrix}$   
 $= \begin{bmatrix} (12 \cdot 1) - (3 \cdot 3) & (12 \cdot 4) - (3 \cdot 1) & (12 \cdot 2) - (3 \cdot 5) \\ -(4 \cdot 1) + (5 \cdot 3) & -(4 \cdot 4) + (5 \cdot 1) & -(4 \cdot 2) + (5 \cdot 5) \\ (4 \cdot 1) + (1 \cdot 3) & (4 \cdot 4) + (1 \cdot 1) & (4 \cdot 2) + (1 \cdot 5) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 45 & 9 \\ 11 & -11 & 17 \\ 7 & 17 & 13 \end{bmatrix}$

(e)  $\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} (4 \cdot 1) - (1 \cdot 3) & (4 \cdot 4) - (1 \cdot 1) & (4 \cdot 2) - (1 \cdot 5) \\ (0 \cdot 1) + (2 \cdot 3) & (0 \cdot 4) + (2 \cdot 1) & (0 \cdot 2) + (2 \cdot 5) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 15 & 3 \\ 6 & 2 & 10 \\ 1 & & \end{bmatrix}$   
 $= \begin{bmatrix} (3 \cdot 1) + (0 \cdot 6) & (3 \cdot 15) + (0 \cdot 2) & (3 \cdot 3) + (0 \cdot 10) \\ -(1 \cdot 1) + (2 \cdot 6) & -(1 \cdot 15) + (2 \cdot 2) & -(1 \cdot 3) + (2 \cdot 10) \\ (1 \cdot 1) + (1 \cdot 6) & (1 \cdot 15) + (1 \cdot 2) & (1 \cdot 3) + (1 \cdot 10) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 45 & 9 \\ 11 & -11 & 17 \\ 7 & 17 & 13 \end{bmatrix}$

(f)  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 4 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (1 \cdot 1) + (4 \cdot 4) + (2 \cdot 2) & (1 \cdot 3) + (4 \cdot 1) + (2 \cdot 5) \\ (3 \cdot 1) + (1 \cdot 4) + (5 \cdot 2) & (3 \cdot 3) + (1 \cdot 1) + (5 \cdot 5) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 21 & 17 \\ 17 & 35 \end{bmatrix}$

(g)  $\left( \begin{bmatrix} (1 \cdot 3) - (5 \cdot 1) + (2 \cdot 1) & (1 \cdot 0) + (5 \cdot 2) + (2 \cdot 1) \\ -(1 \cdot 3) - (0 \cdot 1) + (1 \cdot 1) & -(1 \cdot 0) + (0 \cdot 2) + (1 \cdot 1) \\ (3 \cdot 3) - (2 \cdot 1) + (4 \cdot 1) & (3 \cdot 0) + (2 \cdot 2) + (4 \cdot 1) \end{bmatrix} \right)^T = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -2 & 11 \\ 12 & 1 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$

(h)  $\left( \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 4 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \right) \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (1 \cdot 4) + (3 \cdot 0) & -(1 \cdot 1) + (3 \cdot 2) \\ (4 \cdot 4) + (1 \cdot 0) & -(4 \cdot 1) + (1 \cdot 2) \\ (2 \cdot 4) + (5 \cdot 0) & -(2 \cdot 1) + (5 \cdot 2) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$   
 $= \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 5 \\ 16 & -2 \\ 8 & 8 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (4 \cdot 3) + (5 \cdot 0) & -(4 \cdot 1) + (5 \cdot 2) & (4 \cdot 1) + (5 \cdot 1) \\ (16 \cdot 3) - (2 \cdot 0) & -(16 \cdot 1) - (2 \cdot 2) & (16 \cdot 1) - (2 \cdot 1) \\ (8 \cdot 3) + (8 \cdot 0) & -(8 \cdot 1) + (8 \cdot 2) & (8 \cdot 1) + (8 \cdot 1) \end{bmatrix}$   
 $= \begin{bmatrix} 12 & 6 & 9 \\ 48 & -20 & 14 \\ 24 & 8 & 16 \end{bmatrix}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(i)} \quad & \operatorname{tr} \left( \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 5 & 0 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \right) \\
 &= \operatorname{tr} \left( \begin{bmatrix} (1 \cdot 1) + (5 \cdot 5) + (2 \cdot 2) & -(1 \cdot 1) + (5 \cdot 0) + (2 \cdot 1) & (1 \cdot 3) + (5 \cdot 2) + (2 \cdot 4) \\ -(1 \cdot 1) + (0 \cdot 5) + (1 \cdot 2) & (1 \cdot 1) + (0 \cdot 0) + (1 \cdot 1) & -(1 \cdot 3) + (0 \cdot 2) + (1 \cdot 4) \\ (3 \cdot 1) + (2 \cdot 5) + (4 \cdot 2) & -(3 \cdot 1) + (2 \cdot 0) + (4 \cdot 1) & (3 \cdot 3) + (2 \cdot 2) + (4 \cdot 4) \end{bmatrix} \right) \\
 &= \operatorname{tr} \left( \begin{bmatrix} 30 & 1 & 21 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 21 & 1 & 29 \end{bmatrix} \right) = 30 + 2 + 29 = 61
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(j)} \quad & \operatorname{tr} \left( 4 \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -1 & 4 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \right) = \operatorname{tr} \left( \begin{bmatrix} 4 \cdot 6 - 1 & 4 \cdot (-1) - 5 & 4 \cdot 4 - 2 \\ 4 \cdot 1 - (-1) & 4 \cdot 1 - 0 & 4 \cdot 1 - 1 \\ 4 \cdot 3 - 3 & 4 \cdot 2 - 2 & 4 \cdot 3 - 4 \end{bmatrix} \right) \\
 &= \operatorname{tr} \left( \begin{bmatrix} 23 & -9 & 14 \\ 5 & 4 & 3 \\ 9 & 6 & 8 \end{bmatrix} \right) = 23 + 4 + 8 = 35
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(k)} \quad & \operatorname{tr} \left( \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 4 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + 2 \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -1 & 4 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \right) \\
 &= \operatorname{tr} \left( \begin{bmatrix} (1 \cdot 3) + (3 \cdot 0) & -(1 \cdot 1) + (3 \cdot 2) & (1 \cdot 1) + (3 \cdot 1) \\ (4 \cdot 3) + (1 \cdot 0) & -(4 \cdot 1) + (1 \cdot 2) & (4 \cdot 1) + (1 \cdot 1) \\ (2 \cdot 3) + (5 \cdot 0) & -(2 \cdot 1) + (5 \cdot 2) & (2 \cdot 1) + (5 \cdot 1) \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 2 \cdot 6 & 2 \cdot (-1) & 2 \cdot 4 \\ 2 \cdot 1 & 2 \cdot 1 & 2 \cdot 1 \\ 2 \cdot 3 & 2 \cdot 2 & 2 \cdot 3 \end{bmatrix} \right) \\
 &= \operatorname{tr} \left( \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 5 & 4 \\ 12 & -2 & 5 \\ 6 & 8 & 7 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -2 & 8 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 \\ 6 & 4 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \right) = \operatorname{tr} \left( \begin{bmatrix} 15 & 3 & 12 \\ 14 & 0 & 7 \\ 12 & 12 & 13 \end{bmatrix} \right) = 15 + 0 + 13 = 28
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(l)} \quad & \operatorname{tr} \left( \left( \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 1 & 3 \\ -1 & 1 & 2 \\ 4 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 4 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \right)^T \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \right) \\
 &= \operatorname{tr} \left( \left( \begin{bmatrix} (6 \cdot 1) + (1 \cdot 4) + (3 \cdot 2) & (6 \cdot 3) + (1 \cdot 1) + (3 \cdot 5) \\ -(1 \cdot 1) + (1 \cdot 4) + (2 \cdot 2) & -(1 \cdot 3) + (1 \cdot 1) + (2 \cdot 5) \\ (4 \cdot 1) + (1 \cdot 4) + (3 \cdot 2) & (4 \cdot 3) + (1 \cdot 1) + (3 \cdot 5) \end{bmatrix} \right)^T \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \right) \\
 &= \operatorname{tr} \left( \left( \begin{bmatrix} 16 & 34 \\ 7 & 8 \\ 14 & 28 \end{bmatrix} \right)^T \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \right) = \operatorname{tr} \left( \begin{bmatrix} 16 & 7 & 14 \\ 34 & 8 & 28 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \right) \\
 &= \operatorname{tr} \left( \begin{bmatrix} (16 \cdot 3) - (7 \cdot 1) + (14 \cdot 1) & (16 \cdot 0) + (7 \cdot 2) + (14 \cdot 1) \\ (34 \cdot 3) - (8 \cdot 1) + (28 \cdot 1) & (34 \cdot 0) + (8 \cdot 2) + (28 \cdot 1) \end{bmatrix} \right) \\
 &= \operatorname{tr} \left( \begin{bmatrix} 55 & 28 \\ 122 & 44 \end{bmatrix} \right) = 55 + 44 = 99
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 6. \quad \text{(a)} \quad & \left( 2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 5 & 0 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 1 & 3 \\ -1 & 1 & 2 \\ 4 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \right) \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \cdot 1 - 6 & 2 \cdot (-1) - 1 & 2 \cdot 3 - 3 \\ 2 \cdot 5 - (-1) & 2 \cdot 0 - 1 & 2 \cdot 2 - 2 \\ 2 \cdot 2 - 4 & 2 \cdot 1 - 1 & 2 \cdot 4 - 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\
 &= \begin{bmatrix} -4 & -3 & 3 \\ 11 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -(4 \cdot 3) + (3 \cdot 1) + (3 \cdot 1) & -(4 \cdot 0) - (3 \cdot 2) + (3 \cdot 1) \\ (11 \cdot 3) + (1 \cdot 1) + (2 \cdot 1) & (11 \cdot 0) - (1 \cdot 2) + (2 \cdot 1) \\ (0 \cdot 3) - (1 \cdot 1) + (5 \cdot 1) & (0 \cdot 0) + (1 \cdot 2) + (5 \cdot 1) \end{bmatrix} \\
 &= \begin{bmatrix} -6 & -3 \\ 36 & 0 \\ 4 & 7 \end{bmatrix}
 \end{aligned}$$

(b) Undefined (a  $2 \times 3$  matrix  $(4B)C$  cannot be added to a  $2 \times 2$  matrix  $2B$ )

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(c)} \quad & \left( - \begin{bmatrix} (3 \cdot 1) + (0 \cdot 3) & (3 \cdot 4) + (0 \cdot 1) & (3 \cdot 2) + (0 \cdot 5) \\ -(1 \cdot 1) + (2 \cdot 3) & -(1 \cdot 4) + (2 \cdot 1) & -(1 \cdot 2) + (2 \cdot 5) \\ (1 \cdot 1) + (1 \cdot 3) & (1 \cdot 4) + (1 \cdot 1) & (1 \cdot 2) + (1 \cdot 5) \end{bmatrix} \right)^T + 5 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 5 & 0 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \\
 & = \left( - \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 12 & 6 \\ 5 & -2 & 8 \\ 4 & 5 & 7 \end{bmatrix} \right)^T + \begin{bmatrix} 5 \cdot 1 & 5 \cdot (-1) & 5 \cdot 3 \\ 5 \cdot 5 & 5 \cdot 0 & 5 \cdot 2 \\ 5 \cdot 2 & 5 \cdot 1 & 5 \cdot 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & -5 & -4 \\ -12 & 2 & -5 \\ -6 & -8 & -7 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -5 & 15 \\ 25 & 0 & 10 \\ 10 & 5 & 20 \end{bmatrix} \\
 & = \begin{bmatrix} -3 + 5 & -5 + (-5) & -4 + 15 \\ -12 + 25 & 2 + 0 & -5 + 10 \\ -6 + 10 & -8 + 5 & -7 + 20 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -10 & 11 \\ 13 & 2 & 5 \\ 4 & -3 & 13 \end{bmatrix}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(d)} \quad & \left( \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 2 \cdot 1 & 2 \cdot 4 & 2 \cdot 2 \\ 2 \cdot 3 & 2 \cdot 1 & 2 \cdot 5 \end{bmatrix} \right)^T \\
 & = \left( \begin{bmatrix} (4 \cdot 3) - (1 \cdot 0) & -(4 \cdot 1) - (1 \cdot 2) & (4 \cdot 1) - (1 \cdot 1) \\ (0 \cdot 3) + (2 \cdot 0) & -(0 \cdot 1) + (2 \cdot 2) & (0 \cdot 1) + (2 \cdot 1) \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 8 & 4 \\ 6 & 2 & 10 \end{bmatrix} \right)^T \\
 & = \left( \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -6 & 3 \\ 0 & 4 & 2 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 8 & 4 \\ 6 & 2 & 10 \end{bmatrix} \right)^T = \left( \begin{bmatrix} 12 - 2 & -6 - 8 & 3 - 4 \\ 0 - 6 & 4 - 2 & 2 - 10 \end{bmatrix} \right)^T \\
 & = \left( \begin{bmatrix} 10 & -14 & -1 \\ -6 & 2 & -8 \end{bmatrix} \right)^T = \begin{bmatrix} 10 & -6 \\ -14 & 2 \\ -1 & -8 \end{bmatrix}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(e)} \quad & \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \left( \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 4 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \right) \\
 & = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \left( \begin{bmatrix} (1 \cdot 1) + (4 \cdot 4) + (2 \cdot 2) & (1 \cdot 3) + (4 \cdot 1) + (2 \cdot 5) \\ (3 \cdot 1) + (1 \cdot 4) + (5 \cdot 2) & (3 \cdot 3) + (1 \cdot 1) + (5 \cdot 5) \end{bmatrix} \right. \\
 & \quad \left. - \begin{bmatrix} (3 \cdot 3) + (1 \cdot 1) + (1 \cdot 1) & (3 \cdot 0) - (1 \cdot 2) + (1 \cdot 1) \\ (0 \cdot 3) - (2 \cdot 1) + (1 \cdot 1) & (0 \cdot 0) + (2 \cdot 2) + (1 \cdot 1) \end{bmatrix} \right) \\
 & = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \left( \begin{bmatrix} 21 & 17 \\ 17 & 35 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 11 & -1 \\ -1 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \right) = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 21 - 11 & 17 - (-1) \\ 17 - (-1) & 35 - 5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 10 & 18 \\ 18 & 30 \end{bmatrix} \\
 & = \begin{bmatrix} (4 \cdot 10) + (0 \cdot 18) & (4 \cdot 18) + (0 \cdot 30) \\ -(1 \cdot 10) + (2 \cdot 18) & -(1 \cdot 18) + (2 \cdot 30) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 40 & 72 \\ 26 & 42 \end{bmatrix}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(f)} \quad & \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 5 & 0 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -1 & 4 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} - \left( \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 1 & 3 \\ -1 & 1 & 2 \\ 4 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \right)^T \\
 & = \begin{bmatrix} (1 \cdot 6) - (1 \cdot 1) + (3 \cdot 3) & -(1 \cdot 1) - (1 \cdot 1) + (3 \cdot 2) & (1 \cdot 4) - (1 \cdot 1) + (3 \cdot 3) \\ (5 \cdot 6) + (0 \cdot 1) + (2 \cdot 3) & -(5 \cdot 1) + (0 \cdot 1) + (2 \cdot 2) & (5 \cdot 4) + (0 \cdot 1) + (2 \cdot 3) \\ (2 \cdot 6) + (1 \cdot 1) + (4 \cdot 3) & -(2 \cdot 1) + (1 \cdot 1) + (4 \cdot 2) & (2 \cdot 4) + (1 \cdot 1) + (4 \cdot 3) \end{bmatrix} \\
 & \quad - \left( \begin{bmatrix} (6 \cdot 1) - (1 \cdot 1) + (3 \cdot 3) & (6 \cdot 5) + (1 \cdot 0) + (3 \cdot 2) & (6 \cdot 2) + (1 \cdot 1) + (3 \cdot 4) \\ -(1 \cdot 1) - (1 \cdot 1) + (2 \cdot 3) & -(1 \cdot 5) + (1 \cdot 0) + (2 \cdot 2) & -(1 \cdot 2) + (1 \cdot 1) + (2 \cdot 4) \\ (4 \cdot 1) - (1 \cdot 1) + (3 \cdot 3) & (4 \cdot 5) + (1 \cdot 0) + (3 \cdot 2) & (4 \cdot 2) + (1 \cdot 1) + (3 \cdot 4) \end{bmatrix} \right)^T \\
 & = \begin{bmatrix} 14 & 4 & 12 \\ 36 & -1 & 26 \\ 25 & 7 & 21 \end{bmatrix} - \left( \begin{bmatrix} 14 & 36 & 25 \\ 4 & -1 & 7 \\ 12 & 26 & 21 \end{bmatrix} \right)^T = \begin{bmatrix} 14 & 4 & 12 \\ 36 & -1 & 26 \\ 25 & 7 & 21 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 14 & 4 & 12 \\ 36 & -1 & 26 \\ 25 & 7 & 21 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}
 \end{aligned}$$

7. (a) first row of  $AB = [\text{first row of } A] B = [3 \ -2 \ 7] \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -2 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 7 & 7 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$   
 $= [(3 \cdot 6) - (2 \cdot 0) + (7 \cdot 7) \quad -(3 \cdot 2) - (2 \cdot 1) + (7 \cdot 7) \quad (3 \cdot 4) - (2 \cdot 3) + (7 \cdot 5)]$   
 $= [67 \ 41 \ 41]$

(b) third row of  $AB = [\text{third row of } A] B = [0 \ 4 \ 9] \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -2 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 7 & 7 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$   
 $= [(0 \cdot 6) + (4 \cdot 0) + (9 \cdot 7) \quad -(0 \cdot 2) + (4 \cdot 1) + (9 \cdot 7) \quad (0 \cdot 4) + (4 \cdot 3) + (9 \cdot 5)]$   
 $= [63 \ 67 \ 57]$

(c) second column of  $AB = A [\text{second column of } B]$   
 $= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -2 & 7 \\ 6 & 5 & 4 \\ 0 & 4 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -(3 \cdot 2) - (2 \cdot 1) + (7 \cdot 7) \\ -(6 \cdot 2) + (5 \cdot 1) + (4 \cdot 7) \\ -(0 \cdot 2) + (4 \cdot 1) + (9 \cdot 7) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 41 \\ 21 \\ 67 \end{bmatrix}$

(d) first column of  $BA = B [\text{first column of } A]$   
 $= \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -2 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 7 & 7 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 6 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (6 \cdot 3) - (2 \cdot 6) + (4 \cdot 0) \\ (0 \cdot 3) + (1 \cdot 6) + (3 \cdot 0) \\ (7 \cdot 3) + (7 \cdot 6) + (5 \cdot 0) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 6 \\ 63 \end{bmatrix}$

(e) third row of  $AA = [\text{third row of } A] A = [0 \ 4 \ 9] \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -2 & 7 \\ 6 & 5 & 4 \\ 0 & 4 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$   
 $= [(0 \cdot 3) + (4 \cdot 6) + (9 \cdot 0) \quad -(0 \cdot 2) + (4 \cdot 5) + (9 \cdot 4) \quad (0 \cdot 7) + (4 \cdot 4) + (9 \cdot 9)]$   
 $= [24 \ 56 \ 97]$

(f) third column of  $AA = A [\text{third column of } A]$   
 $= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -2 & 7 \\ 6 & 5 & 4 \\ 0 & 4 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ 4 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (3 \cdot 7) - (2 \cdot 4) + (7 \cdot 9) \\ (6 \cdot 7) + (5 \cdot 4) + (4 \cdot 9) \\ (0 \cdot 7) + (4 \cdot 4) + (9 \cdot 9) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 76 \\ 98 \\ 97 \end{bmatrix}$

8. (a) first column of  $AB = A [\text{first column of } B]$   
 $= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -2 & 7 \\ 6 & 5 & 4 \\ 0 & 4 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 0 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (3 \cdot 6) - (2 \cdot 0) + (7 \cdot 7) \\ (6 \cdot 6) + (5 \cdot 0) + (4 \cdot 7) \\ (0 \cdot 6) + (4 \cdot 0) + (9 \cdot 7) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 67 \\ 64 \\ 63 \end{bmatrix}$

(b) third column of  $BB = B [\text{third column of } B]$   
 $= \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -2 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 7 & 7 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 3 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (6 \cdot 4) - (2 \cdot 3) + (4 \cdot 5) \\ (0 \cdot 4) + (1 \cdot 3) + (3 \cdot 5) \\ (7 \cdot 4) + (7 \cdot 3) + (5 \cdot 5) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 38 \\ 18 \\ 74 \end{bmatrix}$

(c) second row of  $BB = [\text{second row of } B] B = [0 \ 1 \ 3] \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -2 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 7 & 7 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$   
 $= [(0 \cdot 6) + (1 \cdot 0) + (3 \cdot 7) \quad -(0 \cdot 2) + (1 \cdot 1) + (3 \cdot 7) \quad (0 \cdot 4) + (1 \cdot 3) + (3 \cdot 5)]$   
 $= [21 \ 22 \ 18]$

(d) first column of  $AA = A$  [first column of  $A$ ]

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -2 & 7 \\ 6 & 5 & 4 \\ 0 & 4 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 6 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (3 \cdot 3) - (2 \cdot 6) + (7 \cdot 0) \\ (6 \cdot 3) + (5 \cdot 6) + (4 \cdot 0) \\ (0 \cdot 3) + (4 \cdot 6) + (9 \cdot 0) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 48 \\ 24 \end{bmatrix}$$

(e) third column of  $AB = A$  [third column of  $B$ ]

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -2 & 7 \\ 6 & 5 & 4 \\ 0 & 4 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 3 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (3 \cdot 4) - (2 \cdot 3) + (7 \cdot 5) \\ (6 \cdot 4) + (5 \cdot 3) + (4 \cdot 5) \\ (0 \cdot 4) + (4 \cdot 3) + (9 \cdot 5) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 41 \\ 59 \\ 57 \end{bmatrix}$$

(f) first row of  $BA = [\text{first row of } B] A = [6 \quad -2 \quad 4] \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -2 & 7 \\ 6 & 5 & 4 \\ 0 & 4 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$

$$= [(6 \cdot 3) - (2 \cdot 6) + (4 \cdot 0) \quad -(6 \cdot 2) - (2 \cdot 5) + (4 \cdot 4) \quad (6 \cdot 7) - (2 \cdot 4) + (4 \cdot 9)] \\ = [6 \quad -6 \quad 70]$$

9. (a) first column of  $AA = 3 \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 6 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + 6 \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 5 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} + 0 \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ 4 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 48 \\ 24 \end{bmatrix}$

second column of  $AA = -2 \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 6 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + 5 \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 5 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} + 4 \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ 4 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 12 \\ 29 \\ 56 \end{bmatrix}$

third column of  $AA = 7 \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 6 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + 4 \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 5 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} + 9 \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ 4 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 76 \\ 98 \\ 97 \end{bmatrix}$

(b) first column of  $BB = 6 \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 0 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix} + 0 \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix} + 7 \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 3 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 64 \\ 21 \\ 77 \end{bmatrix}$

second column of  $BB = -2 \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 0 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix} + 1 \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix} + 7 \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 3 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 14 \\ 22 \\ 28 \end{bmatrix}$

third column of  $BB = 4 \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 0 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix} + 3 \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix} + 5 \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 3 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 38 \\ 18 \\ 74 \end{bmatrix}$

10. (a) first column of  $AB = 6 \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 6 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + 0 \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 5 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} + 7 \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ 4 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 67 \\ 64 \\ 63 \end{bmatrix}$

second column of  $AB = -2 \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 6 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + 1 \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 5 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} + 7 \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ 4 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 41 \\ 21 \\ 67 \end{bmatrix}$

third column of  $AB = 4 \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 6 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + 3 \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 5 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} + 5 \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ 4 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 41 \\ 59 \\ 57 \end{bmatrix}$

(b) first column of  $BA = 3 \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 0 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix} + 6 \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix} + 0 \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 3 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 6 \\ 63 \end{bmatrix}$

second column of  $BA = -2 \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 0 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix} + 5 \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix} + 4 \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 3 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -6 \\ 17 \\ 41 \end{bmatrix}$

third column of  $BA = 7 \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 0 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix} + 4 \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix} + 9 \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 3 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 70 \\ 31 \\ 122 \end{bmatrix}$

11. (a)  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 & 5 \\ 9 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 5 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$ ; the matrix equation:  $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 & 5 \\ 9 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 5 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$
- (b)  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 & -3 & 1 \\ 5 & 1 & 0 & -8 \\ 2 & -5 & 9 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & -1 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$ ; the matrix equation:  $\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 & -3 & 1 \\ 5 & 1 & 0 & -8 \\ 2 & -5 & 9 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & -1 & 7 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$
12. (a)  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & 4 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}$ ; the matrix equation:  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & 4 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}$
- (b)  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 3 & 3 \\ -1 & -5 & -2 \\ 0 & -4 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$ ; the matrix equation:  $\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 3 & 3 \\ -1 & -5 & -2 \\ 0 & -4 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$
13. (a)  $5x_1 + 6x_2 - 7x_3 = 2$   
 $-x_1 - 2x_2 + 3x_3 = 0$   
 $4x_2 - x_3 = 3$
- (b)  $x + y + z = 2$   
 $2x + 3y = 2$   
 $5x - 3y - 6z = -9$
14. (a)  $3x_1 - x_2 + 2x_3 = 2$   
 $4x_1 + 3x_2 + 7x_3 = -1$   
 $-2x_1 + x_2 + 5x_3 = 4$
- (b)  $3w - 2x + z = 0$   
 $5w + 2y - 2z = 0$   
 $3w + x + 4y + 7z = 0$   
 $-2w + 5x + y + 6z = 0$

15.  $[k \ 1 \ 1] \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} k \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = [k \ 1 \ 1] \begin{bmatrix} k+1 \\ k+2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} = k^2 + k + k + 2 - 1 = k^2 + 2k + 1 = (k+1)^2$

The only value of  $k$  that satisfies the equation is  $k = -1$ .

16.  $[2 \ 2 \ k] \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \\ k \end{bmatrix} = [2 \ 2 \ k] \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 3k+4 \\ k+6 \end{bmatrix} = k^2 + 12k + 20 = (k+10)(k+2)$

The values of  $k$  that satisfy the equation are  $k = -10$  and  $k = -2$ .

17.  $\begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} [0 \ 1 \ 2] + \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} [-2 \ 3 \ 1] = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 4 & 8 \\ 0 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -9 & -3 \\ 2 & -3 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -5 & 5 \\ 2 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

18.  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 4 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} [1 \ 4 \ 1] + \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ -3 \\ k \end{bmatrix} [-3 \ 0 \ 2] = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & 16 & 4 \\ 9 & 0 & -6 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 0 & -4 \\ 13 & 16 & -2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 0 & -4 \\ 13 & 16 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$

19.  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} [1 \ 2] + \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} [3 \ 4] + \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix} [5 \ 6] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 4 & 8 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 8 \\ 15 & 20 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 15 & 18 \\ 30 & 36 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 22 & 28 \\ 49 & 64 \end{bmatrix}$

20.  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} [2 \ -1] + \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix} [4 \ 0] + \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} [1 \ -1] = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 16 & 0 \\ -8 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ 5 & -5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 18 & -2 \\ -1 & -6 \end{bmatrix}$

21.  $\begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \\ x_5 \\ x_6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -3r - 4s - 2t \\ r \\ -2s \\ s \\ t \\ \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix} + r \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + s \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ 0 \\ -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + t \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$

22.  $\begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \\ x_5 \\ x_6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -3r - 4s - 2t \\ r \\ -2s \\ s \\ t \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -3r \\ r \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + r \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ 0 \\ -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + s \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + t \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$

23. The given matrix equation is equivalent to the linear system

$$\begin{aligned} a &= 4 \\ 3 &= d - 2c \\ -1 &= d + 2c \\ a + b &= -2 \end{aligned}$$

After subtracting first equation from the fourth, adding the second to the third, and back-substituting, we obtain the solution:  $a = 4$ ,  $b = -6$ ,  $c = -1$ , and  $d = 1$ .

24. The given matrix equation is equivalent to the linear system

$$\begin{array}{rcl} a - b & = & 8 \\ a + b & = & 1 \\ c + 3d & = & 7 \\ -c + 2d & = & 6 \end{array}$$

After subtracting first equation from the second, adding the third to the fourth, and back-substituting, we obtain the solution:  $a = \frac{9}{2}$ ,  $b = -\frac{7}{2}$ ,  $c = -\frac{4}{5}$ , and  $d = \frac{13}{5}$ .

25. (a) If the  $i$ th row vector of  $A$  is  $[0 \dots 0]$  then it follows from Formula (9) in Section 1.3 that

$$i\text{th row vector of } AB = [0 \dots 0] B = [0 \dots 0]$$

- (b) If the  $j$ th column vector of  $B$  is  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$  then it follows from Formula (8) in Section 1.3 that

$$\text{the } j\text{th column vector of } AB = A \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

26. (a)  $\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & a_{22} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a_{33} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a_{44} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & a_{55} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & a_{66} \end{bmatrix}$

(b)  $\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} & a_{15} & a_{16} \\ 0 & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} & a_{25} & a_{26} \\ 0 & 0 & a_{33} & a_{34} & a_{35} & a_{36} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a_{44} & a_{45} & a_{46} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & a_{55} & a_{56} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & a_{66} \end{bmatrix}$

$$(c) \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} & 0 & 0 \\ a_{41} & a_{42} & a_{43} & a_{44} & 0 \\ a_{51} & a_{52} & a_{53} & a_{54} & a_{55} \\ a_{61} & a_{62} & a_{63} & a_{64} & a_{65} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(d) \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & a_{32} & a_{33} & a_{34} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a_{43} & a_{44} & a_{45} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & a_{54} & a_{55} & a_{56} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & a_{65} & a_{66} \end{bmatrix}$$

27. Setting the left hand side  $A \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11}x + a_{12}y + a_{13}z \\ a_{21}x + a_{22}y + a_{23}z \\ a_{31}x + a_{32}y + a_{33}z \end{bmatrix}$  equal to  $\begin{bmatrix} x+y \\ x-y \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$  yields

$$a_{11}x + a_{12}y + a_{13}z = x + y$$

$$a_{21}x + a_{22}y + a_{23}z = x - y$$

$$a_{31}x + a_{32}y + a_{33}z = 0$$

Assuming the entries of  $A$  are real numbers that do not depend on  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ , this requires that the coefficients corresponding to the same variable on both sides of each equation must match.

Therefore, the only matrix satisfying the given condition is  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ .

28. Setting the left hand side  $A \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11}x + a_{12}y + a_{13}z \\ a_{21}x + a_{22}y + a_{23}z \\ a_{31}x + a_{32}y + a_{33}z \end{bmatrix}$  equal to  $\begin{bmatrix} xy \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$  yields
- $$a_{11}x + a_{12}y + a_{13}z = xy$$
- $$a_{21}x + a_{22}y + a_{23}z = 0$$
- $$a_{31}x + a_{32}y + a_{33}z = 0$$

Assuming the entries of  $A$  are real numbers that do not depend on  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ , it follows that no real numbers  $a_{11}$ ,  $a_{12}$ , and  $a_{13}$  exist for which the first equation is satisfied for all  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ . Therefore no matrix  $A$  with real number entries can satisfy the given condition.

(Note that if  $A$  were permitted to depend on  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$ , then solutions do exist e.g.,

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} y & 0 & 0 \\ z & 0 & -x \\ 0 & z & -y \end{bmatrix}.$$

29. (a)  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $\begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$

- (b) Four square roots can be found:  $\begin{bmatrix} \sqrt{5} & 0 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $\begin{bmatrix} -\sqrt{5} & 0 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $\begin{bmatrix} \sqrt{5} & 0 \\ 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$ , and  $\begin{bmatrix} -\sqrt{5} & 0 \\ 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$ .

32. (a)  $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 \\ 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$  (b)  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 4 & 8 \\ 1 & 3 & 9 & 27 \\ 1 & 4 & 16 & 64 \end{bmatrix}$  (c)  $\begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$

33. The given matrix product represents  $\begin{bmatrix} \text{the total cost of items purchased in January} \\ \text{the total cost of items purchased in February} \\ \text{the total cost of items purchased in March} \\ \text{the total cost of items purchased in April} \end{bmatrix}$ .

34. (a) The  $4 \times 3$  matrix  $M + J$  represents sales over the two month period.

- (b) The  $4 \times 3$  matrix  $M - J$  represents the decrease in sales of each item from May to June.

(c)  $\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$

(d)  $\mathbf{y} = [1 \ 1 \ 1 \ 1]$

- (e) The entry in the  $1 \times 1$  matrix  $\mathbf{yMx}$  represents the total number of items sold in May.

### True-False Exercises

- (a) True. The main diagonal is only defined for square matrices.
- (b) False. An  $m \times n$  matrix has  $m$  row vectors and  $n$  column vectors.
- (c) False. E.g., if  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  then  $AB = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  does not equal  $BA = B$ .
- (d) False. The  $i$ th row vector of  $AB$  can be computed by multiplying the  $i$ th row vector of  $A$  by  $B$ .
- (e) True. Using Formula (14),  $((A^T)^T)_{ij} = (A^T)_{ji} = (A)_{ij}$ .
- (f) False. E.g., if  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  then the trace of  $AB = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  is 0, which does not equal  $\text{tr}(A)\text{tr}(B) = 1$ .
- (g) False. E.g., if  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  then  $(AB)^T = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  does not equal  $A^T B^T = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ .
- (h) True. The main diagonal entries in a square matrix  $A$  are the same as those in  $A^T$ .
- (i) True. Since  $A^T$  is a  $4 \times 6$  matrix, it follows from  $B^T A^T$  being a  $2 \times 6$  matrix that  $B^T$  must be a  $2 \times 4$  matrix. Consequently,  $B$  is a  $4 \times 2$  matrix.
- (j) True.
- $$\begin{aligned} \text{tr}\left(c \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{bmatrix}\right) &= \text{tr}\left(\begin{bmatrix} ca_{11} & \cdots & ca_{1n} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ ca_{n1} & \cdots & ca_{nn} \end{bmatrix}\right) \\ &= ca_{11} + \cdots + ca_{nn} = c(a_{11} + \cdots + a_{nn}) = c \text{ tr}\left(\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{bmatrix}\right) \end{aligned}$$
- (k) True. The equality of the matrices  $A - C$  and  $B - C$  implies that  $a_{ij} - c_{ij} = b_{ij} - c_{ij}$  for all  $i$  and  $j$ . Adding  $c_{ij}$  to both sides yields  $a_{ij} = b_{ij}$  for all  $i$  and  $j$ . Consequently, the matrices  $A$  and  $B$  are equal.
- (l) False. E.g., if  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $B = C = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  then  $AC = BC = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  even though  $A \neq B$ .
- (m) True. If  $A$  is a  $p \times q$  matrix and  $B$  is an  $r \times s$  matrix then  $AB$  being defined requires  $q = r$  and  $BA$  being defined requires  $s = p$ . For the  $p \times p$  matrix  $AB$  to be possible to add to the  $q \times q$  matrix  $BA$ , we must have  $p = q$ .
- (n) True. If the  $j$ th column vector of  $B$  is  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$  then it follows from Formula (8) in Section 1.3 that

the  $j$ th column vector of  $AB = A \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$ .

- (o) False. E.g., if  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  then  $BA = A$  does not have a column of zeros even though  $B$  does.

## 1.4 Inverses; Algebraic Properties of Matrices

1. (a)  $A + (B + C) = (A + B) + C = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 2 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$       (b)  $A(BC) = (AB)C = \begin{bmatrix} -34 & -21 \\ 52 & 28 \end{bmatrix}$   
 (c)  $A(B + C) = AB + AC = \begin{bmatrix} 14 & 15 \\ 0 & -18 \end{bmatrix}$       (d)  $(a + b)C = aC + bC = \begin{bmatrix} -12 & -3 \\ 9 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$
2. (a)  $a(BC) = (ab)C = B(aC) = \begin{bmatrix} -24 & -16 \\ 64 & 36 \end{bmatrix}$   
 (b)  $A(B - C) = AB - AC = \begin{bmatrix} -16 & 5 \\ 8 & -6 \end{bmatrix}$   
 (c)  $(B + C)A = BA + CA = \begin{bmatrix} 18 & 8 \\ -18 & -22 \end{bmatrix}$   
 (d)  $a(bC) = (ab)C = \begin{bmatrix} -112 & -28 \\ 84 & 56 \end{bmatrix}$
3. (a)  $(A^T)^T = A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$       (b)  $(AB)^T = B^T A^T = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 4 \\ 10 & -12 \end{bmatrix}$
4. (a)  $(A + B)^T = A^T + B^T = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 3 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$       (b)  $(aC)^T = aC^T = \begin{bmatrix} 16 & -12 \\ 4 & -8 \end{bmatrix}$
5. The determinant of  $A$ ,  $\det(A) = (2)(4) - (-3)(4) = 20$ , is nonzero. Therefore  $A$  is invertible and its inverse is  $A^{-1} = \frac{1}{20} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 3 \\ -4 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{5} & \frac{3}{20} \\ -\frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{10} \end{bmatrix}$ .
6. The determinant of  $B$ ,  $\det(B) = (3)(2) - (1)(5) = 1$ , is nonzero. Therefore  $B$  is invertible and its inverse is  $B^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ -5 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ .
7. The determinant of  $C$ ,  $\det(C) = (2)(3) - (0)(0) = 6$ , is nonzero. Therefore  $C$  is invertible and its inverse is  $C^{-1} = \frac{1}{6} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix}$ .
8. The determinant of  $D$ ,  $\det(D) = (6)(-1) - (4)(-2) = 2$ , is nonzero. Therefore  $D$  is invertible and its inverse is  $D^{-1} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -4 \\ 2 & 6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} & -2 \\ 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ .

9. The determinant of  $A = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2}(e^x + e^{-x}) & \frac{1}{2}(e^x - e^{-x}) \\ \frac{1}{2}(e^x - e^{-x}) & \frac{1}{2}(e^x + e^{-x}) \end{bmatrix}$ ,  
 $\det(A) = \frac{1}{4}(e^x + e^{-x})^2 - \frac{1}{4}(e^x - e^{-x})^2 = \frac{1}{4}(e^{2x} + 2 + e^{-2x}) - \frac{1}{4}(e^{2x} - 2 + e^{-2x}) = \frac{1}{4}(2 + 2) = 1$  is nonzero. Therefore  $A$  is invertible and its inverse is  $A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2}(e^x + e^{-x}) & -\frac{1}{2}(e^x - e^{-x}) \\ -\frac{1}{2}(e^x - e^{-x}) & \frac{1}{2}(e^x + e^{-x}) \end{bmatrix}$ .
10. The determinant of the matrix is  $(\cos \theta)(\cos \theta) - (\sin \theta)(-\sin \theta) = 1 \neq 0$ . Therefore the matrix is invertible and its inverse is  $\begin{bmatrix} \cos \theta & -\sin \theta \\ \sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{bmatrix}$ .
11.  $A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ -3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ ;  $(A^T)^{-1} = \frac{1}{(2)(4)-(4)(-3)} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -4 \\ 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{20} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -4 \\ 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{5} & -\frac{1}{5} \\ \frac{3}{20} & \frac{1}{10} \end{bmatrix}$   
 $A^{-1} = \frac{1}{(2)(4)-(-3)(4)} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 3 \\ -4 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{20} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 3 \\ -4 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{5} & \frac{3}{20} \\ -\frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{10} \end{bmatrix}$ ;  $(A^{-1})^T = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{5} & -\frac{1}{5} \\ \frac{3}{20} & \frac{1}{10} \end{bmatrix}$
12.  $A^{-1} = \frac{1}{(2)(4)-(-3)(4)} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 3 \\ -4 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{20} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 3 \\ -4 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{5} & \frac{3}{20} \\ -\frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{10} \end{bmatrix}$ ;  
 $(A^{-1})^{-1} = \frac{1}{(\frac{1}{5})(\frac{1}{10}) - (\frac{3}{20})(-\frac{1}{5})} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{10} & -\frac{3}{20} \\ \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{100}} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{10} & -\frac{3}{20} \\ \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \end{bmatrix} = 20 \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{10} & -\frac{3}{20} \\ \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 4 & 4 \end{bmatrix} = A$
13.  $ABC = \begin{bmatrix} -18 & -12 \\ 64 & 36 \end{bmatrix}$ ;  $(ABC)^{-1} = \frac{1}{(-18)(36) - (-12)(64)} \begin{bmatrix} 36 & 12 \\ -64 & -18 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{120} \begin{bmatrix} 36 & 12 \\ -64 & -18 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{10} & \frac{1}{10} \\ -\frac{8}{15} & -\frac{3}{20} \end{bmatrix}$   
 $C^{-1}B^{-1}A^{-1} = \left(\frac{1}{6} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}\right) \left(\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ -5 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \left(\frac{1}{20} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 3 \\ -4 & 2 \end{bmatrix}\right)\right) = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ -5 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{5} & \frac{3}{20} \\ -\frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{10} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{10} & \frac{1}{10} \\ -\frac{8}{15} & -\frac{3}{20} \end{bmatrix}$
14.  $ABC = \begin{bmatrix} -18 & -12 \\ 64 & 36 \end{bmatrix}$ ;  $(ABC)^T = \begin{bmatrix} -18 & 64 \\ -12 & 36 \end{bmatrix}$ ;  $C^T B^T A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ -3 & 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -18 & 64 \\ -12 & 36 \end{bmatrix}$
15. From part (a) of Theorem 1.4.7 it follows that the inverse of  $(7A)^{-1}$  is  $7A$ .  
Thus  $7A = \frac{1}{(-3)(-2)-(7)(1)} \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -7 \\ -1 & -3 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{-1} \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -7 \\ -1 & -3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 7 \\ 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ . Consequently,  $A = \frac{1}{7} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 7 \\ 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{7} & 1 \\ \frac{1}{7} & \frac{3}{7} \end{bmatrix}$ .
16. From part (a) of Theorem 1.4.7 it follows that the inverse of  $(5A^T)^{-1}$  is  $5A^T$ .  
Thus  $5A^T = \frac{1}{-1} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ -5 & -3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -1 \\ 5 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ . Consequently,  $A = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{2}{5} & 1 \\ -\frac{1}{5} & \frac{3}{5} \end{bmatrix}$ .

17. From part (a) of Theorem 1.4.7 it follows that the inverse of  $(I + 2A)^{-1}$  is  $I + 2A$ .

$$\text{Thus } I + 2A = \frac{1}{(-1)(5)-(2)(4)} \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -2 \\ -4 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{-13} \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -2 \\ -4 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{5}{13} & \frac{2}{13} \\ \frac{4}{13} & \frac{1}{13} \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$\text{Consequently, } A = \frac{1}{2} \left( \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{5}{13} & \frac{2}{13} \\ \frac{4}{13} & \frac{1}{13} \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \right) = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{9}{13} & \frac{1}{13} \\ \frac{2}{13} & -\frac{6}{13} \end{bmatrix}$$

18. From part (a) of Theorem 1.4.7 we have  $A = (A^{-1})^{-1}$ . Therefore  $A = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{13}} \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 1 \\ -3 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{5}{13} & \frac{1}{13} \\ -\frac{3}{13} & \frac{2}{13} \end{bmatrix}$ .

19. (a)  $A^3 = AAA = \begin{bmatrix} 41 & 15 \\ 30 & 11 \end{bmatrix}$

(b)  $(A^3)^{-1} = \frac{1}{(41)(11)-(15)(30)} \begin{bmatrix} 11 & -15 \\ -30 & 41 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 11 & -15 \\ -30 & 41 \end{bmatrix}$

(c)  $A^2 - 2A + I = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} - 2 \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 11 & 4 \\ 8 & 3 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 2 \\ 4 & 2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 2 \\ 4 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

20. (a)  $A^3 = AAA = \begin{bmatrix} 8 & 0 \\ 28 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

(b)  $(A^3)^{-1} = \frac{1}{(8)(1)-0(28)} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -28 & 8 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{8} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -28 & 8 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{8} & 0 \\ -\frac{7}{2} & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

(c)  $A^2 - 2A + I = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 4 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 4 & 1 \end{bmatrix} - 2 \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 4 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ 12 & 1 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ 8 & 2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 4 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

21. (a)  $A - 2I = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$       (b)  $2A^2 - A + I = \begin{bmatrix} 20 & 7 \\ 14 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$       (c)  $A^3 - 2A + I = \begin{bmatrix} 36 & 13 \\ 26 & 10 \end{bmatrix}$

22. (a)  $A - 2I = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 4 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$       (b)  $2A^2 - A + I = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 0 \\ 20 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$       (c)  $A^3 - 2A + I = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 \\ 20 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

23.  $AB = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & a \\ 0 & c \end{bmatrix}; BA = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} c & d \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ .

The matrices  $A$  and  $B$  commute if  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & a \\ 0 & c \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} c & d \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ , i.e.

$$0 = c$$

$$a = d$$

$$0 = 0$$

$$c = 0$$

Therefore,  $\begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix}$  and  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  commute if  $c = 0$  and  $a = d$ .

If we assign  $b$  and  $d$  the arbitrary values  $s$  and  $t$ , respectively, the general solution is given by the formulas

$$a = t, \quad b = s, \quad c = 0, \quad d = t$$

24.  $AC = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} b & 0 \\ d & 0 \end{bmatrix}; CA = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ a & b \end{bmatrix}$

The matrices  $A$  and  $C$  commute if  $\begin{bmatrix} b & 0 \\ d & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ a & b \end{bmatrix}$ , i.e.

$$b = 0$$

$$0 = 0$$

$$d = a$$

$$0 = b$$

Therefore,  $\begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix}$  and  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  commute if  $b = 0$  and  $a = d$ .

If we assign  $c$  and  $d$  the arbitrary values  $s$  and  $t$ , respectively, the general solution is given by the formulas

$$a = t, \quad b = 0, \quad c = s, \quad d = t$$

25.  $x_1 = \frac{(5)(-1) - (-2)(3)}{(3)(5) - (-2)(4)} = \frac{1}{23}, \quad x_2 = \frac{(3)(3) - (4)(-1)}{(3)(5) - (-2)(4)} = \frac{13}{23}$

26.  $x_1 = \frac{(-3)(4) - (5)(1)}{(-1)(-3) - (5)(-1)} = -\frac{17}{8}, \quad x_2 = \frac{(-1)(1) - (-1)(4)}{(-1)(-3) - (5)(-1)} = \frac{3}{8}$

27.  $x_1 = \frac{(-3)(0) - (1)(-2)}{(6)(-3) - (1)(4)} = \frac{2}{-22} = -\frac{1}{11}, \quad x_2 = \frac{(6)(-2) - (4)(0)}{(6)(-3) - (1)(4)} = \frac{-12}{-22} = \frac{6}{11}$

28.  $x_1 = \frac{(4)(4) - (-2)(4)}{(2)(4) - (-2)(1)} = \frac{24}{10} = \frac{12}{5}, \quad x_2 = \frac{(2)(4) - (1)(4)}{(2)(4) - (-2)(1)} = \frac{4}{10} = \frac{2}{5}$

29.  $p(A) = A^2 - 9I = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 8 & -6 \end{bmatrix},$

$$p_1(A) = A + 3I = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 1 \\ 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}, \quad p_2(A) = A - 3I = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 2 & -2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad p_1(A)p_2(A) = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 8 & -6 \end{bmatrix}$$

30.  $p_1(A)p_2(A) = (A + 3I)(A - 3I)$

$$= A(A - 3I) + (3I)(A - 3I) \quad \text{Theorem 1.4.1(e)}$$

$$= (A^2 - A(3I)) + ((3I)A - (3I)(3I)) \quad \text{Theorem 1.4.1(i)}$$

$$= (A^2 - 3(AI)) + (3(IA) - 9II) \quad \text{Theorem 1.4.1(m)}$$

$$= (A^2 - 3A) + (3A - 9I) \quad \text{Property } AI = IA = A \text{ on p. 43}$$

$$= A^2 - 9I = p(A) \quad \text{Theorem 1.4.1(b)}$$

31. (a) If  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  then  $(A + B)(A - B) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  does not equal  $A^2 - B^2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ .

(b) Using the properties in Theorem 1.4.1 we can write

$$(A + B)(A - B) = A(A - B) + B(A - B) = A^2 - AB + BA - B^2$$

(c) If the matrices  $A$  and  $B$  commute (i.e.,  $AB = BA$ ) then  $(A + B)(A - B) = A^2 - B^2$ .

32. We can let  $A$  be one of the following eight matrices:  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix},$   
 $\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ .

Note that these eight are not the only solutions - e.g.,  $A$  can be  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ , etc.

33. (a) We can rewrite the equation

$$A^2 + 2A + I = 0$$

$$A^2 + 2A = -I$$

$$-A^2 - 2A = I$$

$$A(-A - 2I) = I$$

which shows that  $A$  is invertible and  $A^{-1} = -A - 2I$ .

- (b) Let  $p(x) = c_nx^n + \dots + c_2x^2 + c_1x + c_0$  with  $c_0 \neq 0$ . The equation  $p(A) = 0$  can be rewritten as

$$\begin{aligned} c_nA^n + \dots + c_2A^2 + c_1A + c_0I &= 0 \\ c_nA^n + \dots + c_2A^2 + c_1A &= -c_0I \\ -\frac{c_n}{c_0}A^n - \dots - \frac{c_2}{c_0}A^2 - \frac{c_1}{c_0}A &= I \\ A\left(-\frac{c_n}{c_0}A^{n-1} - \dots - \frac{c_2}{c_0}A - \frac{c_1}{c_0}I\right) &= I \end{aligned}$$

which shows that  $A$  is invertible and  $A^{-1} = -\frac{c_n}{c_0}A^{n-1} - \dots - \frac{c_2}{c_0}A - \frac{c_1}{c_0}I$ .

34. If  $A^3 = I$  then it follows that  $AA^2 = I$  therefore  $A$  must be invertible ( $A^{-1} = A^2$ ).

35. If the  $i$ th row vector of  $A$  is  $[0 \ \dots \ 0]$  then it follows from Formula (9) in Section 1.3 that  $i$ th row vector of  $AB = [0 \ \dots \ 0]B = [0 \ \dots \ 0]$ .

Consequently no matrix  $B$  can be found to make the product  $AB = I$  thus  $A$  does not have an inverse.

If the  $j$ th column vector of  $A$  is  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$  then it follows from Formula (8) in Section 1.3 that

the  $j$ th column vector of  $BA = B\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$ .

Consequently no matrix  $B$  can be found to make the product  $BA = I$  thus  $A$  does not have an inverse.

36. If the  $i$ th and  $j$ th row vectors of  $A$  are equal then it follows from Formula (9) in Section 1.3 that  $i$ th row vector of  $AB = j$ th row vector of  $AB$ .

Consequently no matrix  $B$  can be found to make the product  $AB = I$  thus  $A$  does not have an inverse.

If the  $i$ th and  $j$ th column vectors of  $A$  are equal then it follows from Formula (8) in Section 1.3 that the  $i$ th column vector of  $BA =$  the  $j$ th column vector of  $BA$

Consequently no matrix  $B$  can be found to make the product  $BA = I$  thus  $A$  does not have an inverse.

37. Letting  $X = \begin{bmatrix} x_{11} & x_{12} & x_{13} \\ x_{21} & x_{22} & x_{23} \\ x_{31} & x_{32} & x_{33} \end{bmatrix}$ , the matrix equation  $AX = I$  becomes

$$\begin{bmatrix} x_{11} + x_{31} & x_{12} + x_{32} & x_{13} + x_{33} \\ x_{11} + x_{21} & x_{12} + x_{22} & x_{13} + x_{23} \\ x_{21} + x_{31} & x_{22} + x_{32} & x_{23} + x_{33} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Setting the first columns on both sides equal yields the system

$$\begin{aligned} x_{11} + x_{31} &= 1 \\ x_{11} + x_{21} &= 0 \\ x_{21} + x_{31} &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Subtracting the second and third equations from the first leads to  $-2x_{21} = 1$ . Therefore  $x_{21} = -\frac{1}{2}$  and (after substituting this into the remaining equations)  $x_{11} = x_{31} = \frac{1}{2}$ .

The second and the third columns can be treated in a similar manner to result in

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}. \text{ We conclude that } A \text{ invertible and its inverse is } A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}.$$

38. Letting  $X = \begin{bmatrix} x_{11} & x_{12} & x_{13} \\ x_{21} & x_{22} & x_{23} \\ x_{31} & x_{32} & x_{33} \end{bmatrix}$ , the matrix equation  $AX = I$  becomes

$$\begin{bmatrix} x_{11} + x_{21} + x_{31} & x_{12} + x_{22} + x_{32} & x_{13} + x_{23} + x_{33} \\ x_{11} & x_{12} & x_{13} \\ x_{21} + x_{31} & x_{22} + x_{32} & x_{23} + x_{33} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Although this corresponds to a system of nine equations, it is sufficient to examine just the three equations corresponding to the first column

$$\begin{aligned} x_{11} + x_{21} + x_{31} &= 1 \\ x_{11} &= 0 \\ x_{21} + x_{31} &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

to see that subtracting the second and third equations from the first leads to a contradiction  $0 = 1$ . We conclude that  $A$  is not invertible.

39.  $(AB)^{-1}(AC^{-1})(D^{-1}C^{-1})^{-1}D^{-1}$

$$\begin{aligned} &= (B^{-1}A^{-1})(AC^{-1})((C^{-1})^{-1}(D^{-1})^{-1})D^{-1} && \xleftarrow{\quad} \text{Theorem 1.4.6} \\ &= (B^{-1}A^{-1})(AC^{-1})(CD)D^{-1} && \xleftarrow{\quad} \text{Theorem 1.4.7(a)} \\ &= B^{-1}(A^{-1}A)(C^{-1}C)(DD^{-1}) && \xleftarrow{\quad} \text{Theorem 1.4.1(c)} \\ &= B^{-1}III && \xleftarrow{\quad} \text{Formula (1) in Section 1.4} \\ &= B^{-1} && \xleftarrow{\quad} \text{Property } AI = IA = A \text{ on p. 43} \end{aligned}$$

40. 
$$\begin{aligned}
 & (AC^{-1})^{-1}(AC^{-1})(AC^{-1})^{-1}AD^{-1} \\
 &= ((C^{-1})^{-1}A^{-1})(AC^{-1})((C^{-1})^{-1}A^{-1})AD^{-1} && \xleftarrow{\quad\quad\quad} \text{Theorem 1.4.6} \\
 &= (CA^{-1})(AC^{-1})(CA^{-1})AD^{-1} && \xleftarrow{\quad\quad\quad} \text{Theorem 1.4.7(a)} \\
 &= C(A^{-1}A)(C^{-1}C)(A^{-1}A)D^{-1} && \xleftarrow{\quad\quad\quad} \text{Theorem 1.4.1(c)} \\
 &= CIIID^{-1} && \xleftarrow{\quad\quad\quad} \text{Formula (1) in Section 1.4} \\
 &= CD^{-1} && \xleftarrow{\quad\quad\quad} \text{Property } AI = IA = A \text{ on p. 43}
 \end{aligned}$$

41. If  $R = [r_1 \ \cdots \ r_n]$  and  $C = \begin{bmatrix} c_1 \\ \vdots \\ c_n \end{bmatrix}$  then  $CR = \begin{bmatrix} c_1r_1 & \cdots & c_1r_n \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ c_nr_1 & \cdots & c_nr_n \end{bmatrix}$  and  
 $RC = [r_1c_1 + \cdots + r_nc_n] = [\text{tr}(CR)].$
42. Yes, it is true. From part (e) of Theorem 1.4.8, it follows that  $(A^2)^T = (AA)^T = A^TA^T = (A^T)^2$ . This statement can be extended to  $n$  factors (see p. 49) so that
- $$(A^n)^T = \underbrace{(AA \cdots A)^T}_{n \text{ factors}} = \underbrace{A^TA^T \cdots A^T}_{n \text{ factors}} = (A^T)^n$$
43. (a) Assuming  $A$  is invertible, we can multiply (on the left) each side of the equation by  $A^{-1}$ :
- $$\begin{aligned}
 AB &= AC \\
 A^{-1}(AB) &= A^{-1}(AC) && \xleftarrow{\quad\quad\quad} \text{Multiply (on the left) each side by } A^{-1} \\
 (A^{-1}A)B &= (A^{-1}A)C && \xleftarrow{\quad\quad\quad} \text{Theorem 1.4.1(c)} \\
 IB &= IC && \xleftarrow{\quad\quad\quad} \text{Formula (1) in Section 1.4} \\
 B &= C && \xleftarrow{\quad\quad\quad} \text{Property } AI = IA = A \text{ on p. 43}
 \end{aligned}$$

- (b) If  $A$  is not an invertible matrix then  $AB = AC$  does not generally imply  $B = C$  as evidenced by Example 3.
44. Invertibility of  $A$  implies that  $A$  is a square matrix, which is all that is required.  
By repeated application of Theorem 1.4.1(m) and (l), we have
- $$(kA)^n = \underbrace{(kA) \cdots (kA)}_{n \text{ factors}}(kA)(kA)(kA) = \underbrace{(kA) \cdots (kA)}_{n-2 \text{ factors}}(kA)k^2A^2 = \underbrace{(kA) \cdots (kA)}_{n-3 \text{ factors}}(kA)k^3A^3 = \cdots = k^nA^n$$
45. (a) 
$$\begin{aligned}
 & A(A^{-1} + B^{-1})B(A+B)^{-1} \\
 &= (AA^{-1}B + AB^{-1}B)(A+B)^{-1} && \xleftarrow{\quad\quad\quad} \text{Theorem 1.4.1(d) and (e)} \\
 &= (IB + AI)(A+B)^{-1} && \xleftarrow{\quad\quad\quad} \text{Formula (1) in Section 1.4} \\
 &= (B + A)(A+B)^{-1} && \xleftarrow{\quad\quad\quad} \text{Property } AI = IA = A \text{ on p. 43}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= (A + B)(A + B)^{-1} && \xleftarrow{\quad\quad\quad} \text{Theorem 1.4.1(a)} \\
 &= I && \xleftarrow{\quad\quad\quad} \text{Formula (1) in Section 1.4}
 \end{aligned}$$

- (b)** We can multiply each side of the equality from part (a) on the left by  $A^{-1}$ , then on the right by  $A$  to obtain

$$(A^{-1} + B^{-1})B(A + B)^{-1}A = I$$

which shows that if  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $A + B$  are invertible then so is  $A^{-1} + B^{-1}$ .

Furthermore,  $(A^{-1} + B^{-1})^{-1} = B(A + B)^{-1}A$ .

**46. (a)**  $(I - A)^2$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= (I - A)(I - A) && \\
 &= II - IA - AI + AA && \xleftarrow{\quad\quad\quad} \text{Theorem 1.4.1(f) and (g)} \\
 &= I - A - A + A^2 && \xleftarrow{\quad\quad\quad} \text{Property } AI = IA = A \text{ on p. 43} \\
 &= I - A - A + A && \xleftarrow{\quad\quad\quad} A \text{ is idempotent so } A^2 = A \\
 &= I - A
 \end{aligned}$$

**(b)**  $(2A - I)(2A - I)$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= (2A)(2A) - 2AI - I(2A) + II && \xleftarrow{\quad\quad\quad} \text{Theorem 1.4.1(f) and (g)} \\
 &= 4A^2 - 2A - 2A + I && \xleftarrow{\quad\quad\quad} \text{Theorem 1.4.1(l) and (m);} \\
 &&& \text{Property } AI = IA = A \text{ on p. 43} \\
 &= 4A - 4A + I && \xleftarrow{\quad\quad\quad} A \text{ is idempotent so } A^2 = A \\
 &= I
 \end{aligned}$$

- 47.** Applying Theorem 1.4.1(d) and (g), property  $AI = IA = A$ , and the assumption  $A^k = O$  we can write

$$\begin{aligned}
 &(I - A)(I + A + A^2 + \cdots + A^{k-2} + A^{k-1}) \\
 &= I - A + A - A^2 + A^2 - A^3 + \cdots + A^{k-2} - A^{k-1} + A^{k-1} - A^k \\
 &= I - A^k \\
 &= I - O \\
 &= I
 \end{aligned}$$

**48.**  $A^2 - (a + d)A + (ad - bc)I = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} - (a + d) \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} + (ad - bc) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \begin{bmatrix} a^2 + bc & ab + bd \\ ca + dc & cb + d^2 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} a^2 + da & ab + bd \\ ac + dc & ad + d^2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} ad - bc & 0 \\ 0 & ad - bc \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}
 \end{aligned}$$

### True-False Exercises

- (a)** False.  $A$  and  $B$  are inverses of one another if and only if  $AB = BA = I$ .

- (b) False.  $(A + B)^2 = (A + B)(A + B) = A^2 + AB + BA + B^2$  does not generally equal  $A^2 + 2AB + B^2$  since  $AB$  may not equal  $BA$ .
- (c) False.  $(A - B)(A + B) = A^2 + AB - BA - B^2$  does not generally equal  $A^2 - B^2$  since  $AB$  may not equal  $BA$ .
- (d) False.  $(AB)^{-1} = B^{-1}A^{-1}$  does not generally equal  $A^{-1}B^{-1}$ .
- (e) False.  $(AB)^T = B^TA^T$  does not generally equal  $A^TB^T$ .
- (f) True. This follows from Theorem 1.4.5.
- (g) True. This follows from Theorem 1.4.8.
- (h) True. This follows from Theorem 1.4.9. (The inverse of  $A^T$  is the transpose of  $A^{-1}$ .)
- (i) False.  $p(I) = (a_0 + a_1 + a_2 + \dots + a_m)I$ .
- (j) True.

If the  $i$ th row vector of  $A$  is  $[0 \quad \dots \quad 0]$  then it follows from Formula (9) in Section 1.3 that  $i$ th row vector of  $AB = [0 \quad \dots \quad 0]B = [0 \quad \dots \quad 0]$ .

Consequently no matrix  $B$  can be found to make the product  $AB = I$  thus  $A$  does not have an inverse.

If the  $j$ th column vector of  $A$  is  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$  then it follows from Formula (8) in Section 1.3 that

the  $j$ th column vector of  $BA = B \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$ .

Consequently no matrix  $B$  can be found to make the product  $BA = I$  thus  $A$  does not have an inverse.

- (k) False. E.g.  $I$  and  $-I$  are both invertible but  $I + (-I) = 0$  is not.

## 1.5 Elementary Matrices and a Method for Finding $A^{-1}$

1. (a) Elementary matrix (corresponds to adding  $-5$  times the first row to the second row)
- (b) Not an elementary matrix
- (c) Not an elementary matrix
- (d) Not an elementary matrix
2. (a) Elementary matrix (corresponds to multiplying the second row by  $\sqrt{3}$ )
- (b) Elementary matrix (corresponds to interchanging the first row and the third row)
- (c) Elementary matrix (corresponds to adding  $9$  times the third row to the second row)
- (d) Not an elementary matrix
3. (a) Add  $3$  times the second row to the first row:  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

(b) Multiply the first row by  $-\frac{1}{7}$ :  $\begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{7} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

(c) Add 5 times the first row to the third row:  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 5 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

(d) Interchange the first and third rows:  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

4. (a) Add 3 times the first row to the second row:  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

(b) Multiply the third row by  $\frac{1}{3}$ :  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix}$

(c) Interchange the first and fourth rows:  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

(d) Add  $\frac{1}{7}$  times the third row to the first row:  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{7} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

5. (a) Interchange the first and second rows:  $EA = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -6 & -6 & -6 \\ -1 & -2 & 5 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$

(b) Add  $-3$  times the second row to the third row:  $EA = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 & -4 & -4 \\ 1 & -3 & -1 & 5 & 3 \\ -1 & 9 & 4 & -12 & -10 \end{bmatrix}$

(c) Add 4 times the third row to the first row:  $EA = \begin{bmatrix} 13 & 28 \\ 2 & 5 \\ 3 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$

6. (a) Multiply the first row by  $-6$ :  $EA = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 12 & -30 & 6 \\ 3 & -6 & -6 & -6 \end{bmatrix}$

(b) Add  $-4$  times the first row to the second row:  $EA = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 & -4 & -4 \\ -7 & 1 & -1 & 21 & 19 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 & 3 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$

(c) Multiply the second row by 5:  $EA = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ 10 & 25 \\ 3 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$

7. (a)  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  ( $B$  was obtained from  $A$  by interchanging the first row and the third row)

- (b)  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  ( $A$  was obtained from  $B$  by interchanging the first row and the third row)
- (c)  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  ( $C$  was obtained from  $A$  by adding  $-2$  times the first row to the third row)
- (d)  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  ( $A$  was obtained from  $C$  by adding  $2$  times the first row to the third row)
8. (a)  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  ( $D$  was obtained from  $B$  by multiplying the second row by  $-3$ )
- (b)  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  ( $B$  was obtained from  $D$  by multiplying the second row by  $-\frac{1}{3}$ )
- (c)  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  ( $F$  was obtained from  $B$  by adding  $2$  times the third row to the second row)
- (d)  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  ( $B$  was obtained from  $F$  by adding  $-2$  times the third row to the second row)
9. (a) (Method I: using Theorem 1.4.5)  
The determinant of  $A$ ,  $\det(A) = (1)(7) - (4)(2) = -1$ , is nonzero. Therefore  $A$  is invertible and its inverse is  $A^{-1} = \frac{1}{-1} \begin{bmatrix} 7 & -4 \\ -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -7 & 4 \\ 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ .

(Method II: using the inversion algorithm)

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 4 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 7 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The identity matrix was adjoined to the given matrix.}}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 4 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{-2 times the first row was added to the second row.}}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 4 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The second row was multiplied by } -1.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 0 & -7 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{-4 times the second row was added to the first row.}}$$

The inverse is  $\begin{bmatrix} -7 & 4 \\ 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ .

(b) (Method I: using Theorem 1.4.5)

The determinant of  $A$ ,  $\det(A) = (2)(8) - (-4)(-4) = 0$ . Therefore  $A$  is not invertible.

(Method II: using the inversion algorithm)

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 2 & -4 & 1 & 0 \\ -4 & 8 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The identity matrix was adjoined to the given matrix.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 2 & -4 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{2 times the first row was added to the second row.}$$

A row of zeros was obtained on the left side, therefore  $A$  is not invertible.

- 10. (a)** (Method I: using Theorem 1.4.5)

The determinant of  $A$ ,  $\det(A) = (1)(-16) - (-5)(3) = -1$ , is nonzero. Therefore  $A$  is invertible and its inverse is  $A^{-1} = \frac{1}{-1} \begin{bmatrix} -16 & 5 \\ -3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 16 & -5 \\ 3 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ .

(Method II: using the inversion algorithm)

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & -5 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & -16 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The identity matrix was adjoined to the given matrix.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & -5 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -3 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{--3 times the first row was added to the second row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & -5 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & -1 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The second row was multiplied by } -1.$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 0 & 16 & -5 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & -1 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{5 times the second row was added to the first row.}$$

The inverse is  $\begin{bmatrix} 16 & -5 \\ 3 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ .

- (b)** (Method I: using Theorem 1.4.5)

The determinant of  $A$ ,  $\det(A) = (6)(-2) - (4)(-3) = 0$ . Therefore  $A$  is not invertible.

(Method II: using the inversion algorithm)

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 6 & 4 & 1 & 0 \\ -3 & -2 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The identity matrix was adjoined to the given matrix.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ -3 & -2 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{2 times the second row was added to the first row.}$$

A row of zeros was obtained on the left side, therefore the matrix is not invertible.

- 11. (a)**

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 & 3 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 8 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The identity matrix was adjoined to the given matrix.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 5 & -1 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{-2 times the first row was added to the second row and}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & -5 & 2 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \begin{array}{l} -1 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row.} \\ 2 \text{ times the second row was added to the third row.} \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 5 & -2 & -1 \end{array} \right] \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \begin{array}{l} \text{The third row was multiplied by } -1. \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 2 & 0 & -14 & 6 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 13 & -5 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 5 & -2 & -1 \end{array} \right] \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \begin{array}{l} 3 \text{ times the third row was added to the second row and} \\ -3 \text{ times the third row was added to the first row.} \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & -40 & 16 & 9 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 13 & -5 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 5 & -2 & -1 \end{array} \right] \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \begin{array}{l} -2 \text{ times the second row was added to the first row.} \end{array}$$

The inverse is  $\begin{bmatrix} -40 & 16 & 9 \\ 13 & -5 & -3 \\ 5 & -2 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ .

(b)  $\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} -1 & 3 & -4 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 4 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -4 & 2 & -9 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \begin{array}{l} \text{The identity matrix was adjoined to the given matrix.} \end{array}$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & -3 & 4 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 4 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -4 & 2 & -9 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \begin{array}{l} \text{The first row was multiplied by } -1. \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & -3 & 4 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 10 & -7 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -10 & 7 & -4 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \begin{array}{l} -2 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row and} \\ 4 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row.} \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & -3 & 4 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 10 & -7 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -2 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \begin{array}{l} \text{The second row was added to the third row.} \end{array}$$

A row of zeros was obtained on the left side, therefore the matrix is not invertible.

12. (a)  $\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & -\frac{2}{5} & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{10} & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{5} & -\frac{4}{5} & \frac{1}{10} & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \begin{array}{l} \text{The identity matrix was adjoined to the given matrix.} \end{array}$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 1 & -2 & 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 5 & 0 \\ 1 & -4 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & 5 \end{array} \right] \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \begin{array}{l} \text{Each row was multiplied by 5.} \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 1 & -2 & 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{5}{2} & -5 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & -5 & \frac{5}{2} & -5 & 0 & 5 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} -1 \text{ times the first row was added to the second and} \\ -1 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row.} \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 1 & -2 & 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -5 & \frac{5}{2} & -5 & 0 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{5}{2} & -5 & 5 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} \text{The second and third rows were interchanged.} \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 1 & -2 & 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 2 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} \text{The second row was multiplied by } -\frac{1}{5} \text{ and} \\ \text{the third row was multiplied by } \frac{2}{5}. \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 2 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} \frac{1}{2} \text{ times the third row was added to the second row and} \\ 2 \text{ times the third row was added to the first row.} \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 2 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} -1 \text{ times the second row was added to the first row.} \end{array}$$

The inverse is  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ -2 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ .

(b)

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & -\frac{2}{5} & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{2}{5} & -\frac{3}{5} & -\frac{3}{10} & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{5} & -\frac{4}{5} & \frac{1}{10} & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} \text{The identity matrix was adjoined to the given matrix.} \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 1 & -2 & 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & -3 & -\frac{3}{2} & 0 & 5 & 0 \\ 1 & -4 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & 5 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} \text{Each row was multiplied by 5.} \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 1 & -2 & 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -5 & \frac{5}{2} & -10 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & -5 & \frac{5}{2} & -5 & 0 & 5 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} -2 \text{ times the first row was added to the second and} \\ -1 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row.} \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 1 & -2 & 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -5 & \frac{5}{2} & -10 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 5 & -5 & 5 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} -1 \text{ times the second row was added to the third row.} \end{array}$$

A row of zeros was obtained on the left side, therefore the matrix is not invertible.

13. 
$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\hspace{1cm}} \text{The identity matrix was adjoined to the given matrix.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\hspace{1cm}} -1 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & -1 & -1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\hspace{1cm}} -1 \text{ times the second row was added to the third row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\hspace{1cm}} \text{The third row was multiplied by } -\frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\hspace{1cm}} -1 \text{ times the third row was added to the second and} \\ -1 \text{ times the third row was added to the first row}$$

The inverse is  $\begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$ .

14. 
$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} \sqrt{2} & 3\sqrt{2} & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -4\sqrt{2} & \sqrt{2} & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\hspace{1cm}} \text{The identity matrix was adjoined to the given matrix.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 3 & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & 0 \\ -4 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\hspace{1cm}} \text{Each of the first two rows was multiplied by } \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 3 & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 13 & 0 & 2\sqrt{2} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\hspace{1cm}} 4 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 3 & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{13} & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{26} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\hspace{1cm}} \text{The second row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{13}.$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{26} & -\frac{3\sqrt{2}}{26} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{13} & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{26} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{-3 \text{ times the second row was added to the first row.}}$$

The inverse is  $\left[ \begin{array}{ccc} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{26} & -\frac{3\sqrt{2}}{26} & 0 \\ \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{13} & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{26} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right]$

15.  $\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 2 & 6 & 6 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 7 & 6 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 7 & 7 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The identity matrix was adjoined to the given matrix.}}$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 2 & 6 & 6 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{-1 \text{ times the first row was added to the second and}} \\ \xleftarrow{-1 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row}}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 2 & 6 & 6 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{-1 \text{ times the second row was added to the third row.}}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 2 & 6 & 0 & 1 & 6 & -6 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{-6 \text{ times the third row was added to the first row}}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 2 & 0 & 0 & 7 & 0 & -6 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{-6 \text{ times the second row was added to the first row}}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{7}{2} & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The first row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{2}.}$$

The inverse is  $\left[ \begin{array}{ccc} \frac{7}{2} & 0 & -3 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{array} \right]$ .

16.  $\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & 5 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & 5 & 7 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The identity matrix was adjoined to the given matrix.}}$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 5 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 5 & 7 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{-1 \text{ times the first row was added to each of the}} \\ \xleftarrow{\text{remaining rows.}}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 & 7 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right]$$

← -1 times the second row was added to the third row and to the fourth row.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 7 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 \end{array} \right]$$

← -1 times the third row was added to the fourth row

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{7} & \frac{1}{7} \end{array} \right]$$

← The second row was multiplied by  $\frac{1}{3}$ , the third row was multiplied by  $\frac{1}{5}$ , and the fourth row was multiplied by  $\frac{1}{7}$ .

The inverse is 
$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{7} & \frac{1}{7} \end{array} \right]$$

17. 
$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 2 & -4 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 12 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -4 & -5 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right]$$

← The identity matrix was adjoined to the given matrix.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 2 & 12 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & -4 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -4 & -5 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right]$$

← The first and second rows were interchanged.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 2 & 12 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -8 & -24 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -4 & -5 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right]$$

← -2 times the first row was added to the second.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 2 & 12 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -4 & -5 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -8 & -24 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

← The second and fourth rows were interchanged.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 2 & 12 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & 5 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -8 & -24 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

← The second row was multiplied by -1.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|ccccc} 1 & 2 & 12 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & 5 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 8 & 40 & 1 & -2 & 0 & -8 \end{array} \right]$$

← 8 times the second row was added to the fourth.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|ccccc} 1 & 2 & 12 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & 5 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 8 & 40 & 1 & -2 & 0 & -8 \end{array} \right]$$

← The third row was multiplied by  $\frac{1}{2}$ .

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|ccccc} 1 & 2 & 12 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & 5 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 8 & 40 & 1 & -2 & -4 & -8 \end{array} \right]$$

← -8 times the third row was added to the fourth row.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|ccccc} 1 & 2 & 12 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & 5 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 40 & 1 & -2 & -4 & -8 \end{array} \right]$$

← The fourth row was multiplied by  $\frac{1}{40}$ .

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|ccccc} 1 & 2 & 12 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & 0 & -\frac{1}{8} & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{40} & -\frac{1}{20} & -\frac{1}{10} & -\frac{1}{5} \end{array} \right]$$

← -5 times the fourth row was added to the second row.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|ccccc} 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -6 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{8} & \frac{1}{4} & -\frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{40} & -\frac{1}{20} & -\frac{1}{10} & -\frac{1}{5} \end{array} \right]$$

← -4 times the third row was added to the second row and  
-12 times the third row was added to the first row.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{2} & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{8} & \frac{1}{4} & -\frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{40} & -\frac{1}{20} & -\frac{1}{10} & -\frac{1}{5} \end{array} \right]$$

← -2 times the second row was added to the first row.

The inverse is  $\begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{2} & -3 & 0 \\ -\frac{1}{8} & \frac{1}{4} & -\frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{40} & -\frac{1}{20} & -\frac{1}{10} & -\frac{1}{5} \end{bmatrix}$

18.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 5 & -3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right]$$

← The identity matrix was adjoined to the given matrix.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 5 & -3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right]$$

← The first and second rows were interchanged.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 & -5 & 0 & -2 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right]$$

←  $-2$  times the first row was added to the fourth row and to the fourth row.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 & -5 & 0 & -2 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right]$$

← The second and third rows were interchanged.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 & -5 & 0 & -2 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right]$$

← The second row was multiplied by  $-1$ .

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 8 & -5 & 0 & -2 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right]$$

←  $-1$  times the second row was added to the fourth row.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -5 & -4 & -2 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right]$$

←  $-4$  times the third row was added to the fourth row.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{4}{5} & \frac{2}{5} & -\frac{1}{5} & -\frac{1}{5} \end{array} \right]$$

← The third row was multiplied by  $\frac{1}{2}$  and the fourth row was multiplied by  $-\frac{1}{5}$ .

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{4}{5} & \frac{3}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{3}{2} & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{4}{5} & \frac{2}{5} & -\frac{1}{5} & -\frac{1}{5} \end{array} \right]$$

←  $-1$  times the fourth row was added to the first row  
and  
 $3$  times the third row was added to the second.

The inverse is  $\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} -\frac{4}{5} & \frac{3}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \\ \frac{3}{2} & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{4}{5} & \frac{2}{5} & -\frac{1}{5} & -\frac{1}{5} \end{array} \right]$

**19. (a)**  $\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|ccccc} k_1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & k_2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & k_3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & k_4 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right]$

← The identity matrix was adjoined to the given matrix.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{k_1} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{k_2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{k_3} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{k_4} \end{array} \right]$$

← The first row was multiplied by  $1/k_1$ ,  
the second row was multiplied by  $1/k_2$ ,  
the third row was multiplied by  $1/k_3$ , and  
the fourth row was multiplied by  $1/k_4$ .

The inverse is  $\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} \frac{1}{k_1} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{k_2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{k_3} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{k_4} \end{array} \right]$

**(b)**  $\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|ccccc} k & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & k & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right]$

← The identity matrix was adjoined to the given matrix.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & \frac{1}{k} & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{k} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{k} & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{k} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right]$$

← First row and third row were both multiplied by  $1/k$ .

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{k} & -\frac{1}{k} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{k} & -\frac{1}{k} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{← } -\frac{1}{k} \text{ times the fourth row was added} \\ \text{to the third row and} \\ -\frac{1}{k} \text{ times the second row was added} \\ \text{to the first row.} \end{array}$$

The inverse is  $\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} \frac{1}{k} & -\frac{1}{k} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{k} & -\frac{1}{k} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right]$ .

20. (a)  $\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 0 & 0 & 0 & k_1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & k_2 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & k_3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ k_4 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{← } \text{The identity matrix was adjoined to the given matrix.} \end{array}$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} k_4 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & k_3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & k_2 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & k_1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{← } \text{The first and fourth rows were interchanged;} \\ \text{the second and third rows were interchanged.} \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{k_4} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{k_3} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{k_2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{k_1} & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{← } \text{The first row was multiplied by } 1/k_4, \\ \text{the second row was multiplied by } 1/k_3, \\ \text{the third row was multiplied by } 1/k_2, \text{ and} \\ \text{the fourth row was multiplied by } 1/k_1. \end{array}$$

The inverse is  $\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{k_4} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{k_3} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{k_2} & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{k_1} & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$ .

(b)  $\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} k & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & k & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & k & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & k & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{← } \text{The identity matrix was adjoined to the given matrix.} \end{array}$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{k} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{k} & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{k} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{k} & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{k} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{k} & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{k} \end{array} \right]$$

← Each row was multiplied by  $1/k$ .

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{k} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{k^2} & \frac{1}{k} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{k} & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{k} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{k} & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{k} \end{array} \right]$$

←  $-\frac{1}{k}$  times the first row was added to the second row.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{k} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{k^2} & \frac{1}{k} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{k^3} & -\frac{1}{k^2} & \frac{1}{k} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{k} & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{k} \end{array} \right]$$

←  $-\frac{1}{k}$  times the second row was added to the third row.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{k} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{k^2} & \frac{1}{k} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{k^3} & -\frac{1}{k^2} & \frac{1}{k} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{k^4} & \frac{1}{k^3} & -\frac{1}{k^2} & \frac{1}{k} \end{array} \right]$$

←  $-\frac{1}{k}$  times the third row was added to the fourth row.

$$\text{The inverse is } \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{k} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -\frac{1}{k^2} & \frac{1}{k} & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{k^3} & -\frac{1}{k^2} & \frac{1}{k} & 0 \\ -\frac{1}{k^4} & \frac{1}{k^3} & -\frac{1}{k^2} & \frac{1}{k} \end{bmatrix}.$$

- 21.** It follows from parts (a) and (d) of Theorem 1.5.3 that a square matrix is invertible if and only if its reduced row echelon form is identity.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc} c & c & c \\ 1 & c & c \\ 1 & 1 & c \end{array} \right]$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 1 & c \\ 1 & c & c \\ c & c & c \end{array} \right]$$

← The first and third rows were interchanged.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 1 & c \\ 0 & -1+c & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & c-c^2 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \quad \begin{array}{l} -1 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row and} \\ -c \text{ times the first row was added to the third row.} \end{array}$$

If  $c - c^2 = c(1 - c) = 0$  or  $-1 + c = 0$ , i.e. if  $c = 0$  or  $c = 1$  the last matrix contains at least one row of zeros, therefore it cannot be reduced to  $I$  by elementary row operations.

Otherwise (if  $c \neq 0$  and  $c \neq 1$ ), multiplying the second row by  $\frac{1}{-1+c}$  and multiplying the third row by  $\frac{1}{c-c^2}$  would result in a row echelon form with 1's on the main diagonal. Subsequent elementary row operations would then lead to the identity matrix.

We conclude that for any value of  $c$  other than 0 and 1 the matrix is invertible.

22. It follows from parts (a) and (d) of Theorem 1.5.3 that a square matrix is invertible if and only if its reduced row echelon form is identity.

$$\begin{aligned} & \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} c & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & c & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & c \end{array} \right] \\ & \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & c & 1 \\ c & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & c \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \quad \text{The first and second rows were interchanged.} \\ & \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & c & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & c \\ c & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \quad \text{The second and third rows were interchanged.} \\ & \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & c & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & c \\ 0 & 1-c^2 & -c \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \quad -c \text{ times the first row was added to the third row.} \\ & \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & c & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & c \\ 0 & 0 & c^3-2c \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \quad c^2-1 \text{ times the second row was added to the third.} \end{aligned}$$

If  $c^3 - 2c = c(c^2 - 2) = 0$ , i.e. if  $c = 0$ ,  $c = \sqrt{2}$  or  $c = -\sqrt{2}$  the last matrix contains a row of zeros, therefore it cannot be reduced to  $I$  by elementary row operations.

Otherwise (if  $c^3 - 2c \neq 0$ ), multiplying the last row by  $\frac{1}{c^3-2c}$  would result in a row echelon form with 1's on the main diagonal. Subsequent elementary row operations would then lead to the identity matrix.

We conclude that for any value of  $c$  other than  $0, \sqrt{2}$  and  $-\sqrt{2}$  the matrix is invertible.

23. We perform a sequence of elementary row operations to reduce the given matrix to the identity matrix. As we do so, we keep track of each corresponding elementary matrix:

$$A = \left[ \begin{array}{cc} -3 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc} 1 & 5 \\ 2 & 2 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \quad 2 \text{ times the second row was added to the first.} \quad E_1 = \left[ \begin{array}{cc} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 \\ 0 & -8 \end{bmatrix} \xleftarrow{-2 \text{ times the first row was added to the second.}} E_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \xleftarrow{\text{The second row was multiplied by } -\frac{1}{8}.} E_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{8} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \xleftarrow{-5 \text{ times the second row was added to the first.}} E_4 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -5 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Since  $E_4E_3E_2E_1A = I$ , then

$$A = (E_4E_3E_2E_1)^{-1}I = E_1^{-1}E_2^{-1}E_3^{-1}E_4^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -8 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and}$$

$$A^{-1} = E_4E_3E_2E_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -5 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{8} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Note that this answer is not unique since a different sequence of elementary row operations (and the corresponding elementary matrices) could be used instead.

- 24.** We perform a sequence of elementary row operations to reduce the given matrix to the identity matrix. As we do so, we keep track of each corresponding elementary matrix:

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -5 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \xleftarrow{5 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row.}} E_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 5 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \xleftarrow{\text{The second row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{2}.} E_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

Since  $E_2E_1A = I$ ,  $A = (E_2E_1)^{-1}I = E_1^{-1}E_2^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -5 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$  and  $A^{-1} = E_2E_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 5 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ .

Note that this answer is not unique since a different sequence of elementary row operations (and the corresponding elementary matrices) could be used instead.

- 25.** We perform a sequence of elementary row operations to reduce the given matrix to the identity matrix. As we do so, we keep track of each corresponding elementary matrix:

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 4 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{3}{4} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \xleftarrow{\text{The second row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{4}.} E_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{4} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \leftarrow -\frac{3}{4} \text{ times the third row was added to the second.} \quad E_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{3}{4} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \leftarrow 2 \text{ times the third row was added to the first row.} \quad E_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Since  $E_3E_2E_1A = I$ , we have  $A = (E_3E_2E_1)^{-1}I = E_1^{-1}E_2^{-1}E_3^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{3}{4} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

and  $A^{-1} = E_3E_2E_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{3}{4} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{4} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$

Note that this answer is not unique since a different sequence of elementary row operations (and the corresponding elementary matrices) could be used instead.

- 26.** We perform a sequence of elementary row operations to reduce the given matrix to the identity matrix. As we do so, we keep track of each corresponding elementary matrix:

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \leftarrow -1 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row.} \quad E_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \leftarrow \text{The second and third rows were interchanged} \quad E_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \leftarrow -1 \text{ times the third row was added to the second.} \quad E_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \leftarrow -1 \text{ times the second row was added to the first row.} \quad E_4 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Since  $E_4E_3E_2E_1A = I$ , we have

$$A = (E_4E_3E_2E_1)^{-1}I = E_1^{-1}E_2^{-1}E_3^{-1}E_4^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and}$$

$$A^{-1} = E_4E_3E_2E_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Note that this answer is not unique since a different sequence of elementary row operations (and the corresponding elementary matrices) could be used instead.

- 27.** Let us perform a sequence of elementary row operations to produce  $B$  from  $A$ . As we do so, we keep track of each corresponding elementary matrix:

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 4 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & 1 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \leftarrow -1 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row. } E_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 5 \\ 0 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & 1 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \leftarrow -1 \text{ times the second row was added to the first row. } E_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 5 \\ 0 & 2 & -2 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \leftarrow -1 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row. } E_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Since  $E_3E_2E_1A = B$ , the equality  $CA = B$  is satisfied by the matrix

$$C = E_3E_2E_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Note that this answer is not unique since a different sequence of elementary row operations (and the corresponding elementary matrices) could be used instead.

28. Let us perform a sequence of elementary row operations to produce  $B$  from  $A$ . As we do so, we keep track of each corresponding elementary matrix:

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ -5 & -1 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \leftarrow -2 \text{ times the first row was added to the second. } E_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ -5 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & -2 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \leftarrow -2 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row. } E_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$B = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 9 & 4 \\ -5 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & -2 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \leftarrow -4 \text{ times the third row was added to the first row. } E_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Since  $E_3E_2E_1A = B$ , the equality  $CA = B$  is satisfied by the matrix

$$C = E_3E_2E_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 9 & 0 & -4 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Note that a different sequence of elementary row operations (and the corresponding elementary matrices) could be used instead. (However, since both  $A$  and  $B$  in this exercise are invertible,  $C$  is uniquely determined by the formula  $C = BA^{-1}$ .)

29.  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ a & b & c \end{bmatrix}$  cannot result from interchanging two rows of  $I_3$  (since that would create a nonzero entry above the main diagonal).

$A$  can result from multiplying the third row of  $I_3$  by a nonzero number  $c$  (in this case,  $a = b = 0, c \neq 0$ ).

The other possibilities are that  $A$  can be obtained by adding  $a$  times the first row to the third ( $b = 0, c = 1$ ) or by adding  $b$  times the second row to the third ( $a = 0, c = 1$ ).

In all three cases, at least one entry in the third row must be zero.

30. Consider three cases:

- If  $a = 0$  then  $A$  has a row of zeros (first row).
- If  $a \neq 0$  and  $h = 0$  then  $A$  has a row of zeros (fifth row).
- If  $a \neq 0$  and  $h \neq 0$  then adding  $-\frac{d}{a}$  times the first row to the third, and adding  $-\frac{e}{h}$  times the fifth row to the third results in the third row becoming a row of zeros.

In all three cases, the reduced row echelon form of  $A$  is not  $I_5$ . By Theorem 1.5.3,  $A$  is not invertible.

### True-False Exercises

- (a) False. An elementary matrix results from performing a *single* elementary row operation on an identity matrix; a product of two elementary matrices would correspond to a sequence of two such operations instead, which generally is not equivalent to a single elementary operation.
- (b) True. This follows from Theorem 1.5.2.
- (c) True. If  $A$  and  $B$  are row equivalent then there exist elementary matrices  $E_1, \dots, E_p$  such that  $B = E_p \cdots E_1 A$ . Likewise, if  $B$  and  $C$  are row equivalent then there exist elementary matrices  $E_1^*, \dots, E_q^*$  such that  $C = E_q^* \cdots E_1^* B$ . Combining the two equalities yields  $C = E_q^* \cdots E_1^* E_p \cdots E_1 A$  therefore  $A$  and  $C$  are row equivalent.
- (d) True. A homogeneous system  $Ax = \mathbf{0}$  has either one solution (the trivial solution) or infinitely many solutions. If  $A$  is not invertible, then by Theorem 1.5.3 the system cannot have just one solution. Consequently, it must have infinitely many solutions.
- (e) True. If the matrix  $A$  is not invertible then by Theorem 1.5.3 its reduced row echelon form is not  $I_n$ . However, the matrix resulting from interchanging two rows of  $A$  (an elementary row operation) must have the same reduced row echelon form as  $A$  does, so by Theorem 1.5.3 that matrix is not invertible either.
- (f) True. Adding a multiple of the first row of a matrix to its second row is an elementary row operation. Denoting by  $E$  be the corresponding elementary matrix we can write  $(EA)^{-1} = A^{-1}E^{-1}$  so the resulting matrix  $EA$  is invertible if  $A$  is.
- (g) False. For instance,  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1/2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1/3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ .

## 1.6 More on Linear Systems and Invertible Matrices

1. The given system can be written in matrix form as  $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$ , where  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}$ , and  $\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix}$ . We begin by inverting the coefficient matrix  $A$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 5 & 6 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The identity matrix was adjoined to the coefficient matrix.}}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -5 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{--5 times the first row was added to the second row.}}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 0 & 6 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -5 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{--1 times the second row was added to the first row.}}$$

Since  $A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -1 \\ -5 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ , Theorem 1.6.2 states that the system has exactly one solution  $\mathbf{x} = A^{-1}\mathbf{b}$ :

$$\begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -1 \\ -5 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ i.e., } x_1 = 3, x_2 = -1.$$

2. The given system can be written in matrix form as  $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$ , where  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -3 \\ 2 & -5 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}$ , and  $\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix}$ . We begin by inverting the coefficient matrix  $A$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 4 & -3 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & -5 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The identity matrix was adjoined to the coefficient matrix.}}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 2 & -5 & 0 & 1 \\ 4 & -3 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The first and second rows were interchanged.}}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 2 & -5 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 7 & 1 & -2 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{--2 times the first row was added to the second row.}}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & -\frac{5}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{7} & -\frac{2}{7} \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The first row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{2} \text{ and the second row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{7}.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 0 & \frac{5}{14} & -\frac{3}{14} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{7} & -\frac{2}{7} \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{ } \frac{5}{2} \text{ times the second row was added to the first row.}}$$

Since  $A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{5}{14} & -\frac{3}{14} \\ \frac{1}{7} & -\frac{2}{7} \end{bmatrix}$ , Theorem 1.6.2 states that the system has exactly one solution  $\mathbf{x} = A^{-1}\mathbf{b}$ :

$$\begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{5}{14} & -\frac{3}{14} \\ \frac{1}{7} & -\frac{2}{7} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ i.e., } x_1 = x_2 = -3.$$

3. The given system can be written in matrix form as  $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$ , where  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$ , and  $\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ -1 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$ . We begin by inverting the coefficient matrix  $A$

$$\begin{array}{c} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 3 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The identity matrix was adjoined to the coefficient matrix.}} \\ \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 3 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -4 & -1 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & -1 & -2 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\substack{-2 \text{ times the first row was added to the second and} \\ -2 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row.}}} \\ \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 3 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -4 & -1 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{-1 \text{ times the second row was added to the third row.}} \\ \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 3 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -4 & -1 & -2 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The second and third rows were interchanged.}} \\ \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 3 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & -2 & -3 & 4 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{4 \text{ times the second row was added to the third row.}} \\ \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 3 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & -4 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The third row was multiplied by } -1.} \\ \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 3 & 0 & -1 & -3 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & -4 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{-1 \text{ times the third row was added to the first row.}} \\ \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & -4 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{-3 \text{ times the second row was added to the first row.}} \end{array}$$

Since  $A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$ , Theorem 1.6.2 states that the system has exactly one solution

$$\mathbf{x} = A^{-1}\mathbf{b}: \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & -4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ -1 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 4 \\ -7 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ i.e., } x_1 = -1, x_2 = 4, \text{ and } x_3 = -7.$$

4. The given system can be written in matrix form as  $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$ , where  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 3 & 2 \\ 3 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$ , and

$\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 2 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}$ . We begin by inverting the coefficient matrix  $A$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 5 & 3 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 3 & 2 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The identity matrix was adjoined to the coefficient matrix.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 2 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 3 & 3 & 2 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{---1 times the second row was added to the first row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 3 & 3 & 2 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The first row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 & -\frac{3}{2} & \frac{5}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{---3 times the first row was added to the second row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 & -\frac{3}{2} & \frac{5}{2} & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The second and third rows were interchanged.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & -\frac{3}{2} & \frac{5}{2} & -3 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{---3 times the second row was added to the third row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{5}{2} & 3 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The third row was multiplied by } -1.$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{3}{2} & \frac{5}{2} & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{5}{2} & 3 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{---1 times the third row was added to the second row.}$$

Since  $A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ -\frac{3}{2} & \frac{5}{2} & -2 \\ \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{5}{2} & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ , Theorem 1.6.2 states that the system has exactly one solution

$$\mathbf{x} = A^{-1}\mathbf{b}: \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ -\frac{3}{2} & \frac{5}{2} & -2 \\ \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{5}{2} & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 2 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -11 \\ 16 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ i.e., } x_1 = 1, x_2 = -11, \text{ and } x_3 = 16.$$

5. The given system can be written in matrix form as  $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$ , where  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & -4 \\ -4 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}$ , and

$\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 10 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$ . We begin by inverting the coefficient matrix  $A$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & -4 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -4 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The identity matrix was adjoined to the coefficient matrix.}}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -5 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 & 5 & 4 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{--1 times the first row was added to the second row and}} \\ \quad \xleftarrow{\text{4 times the first row was added to the third row.}}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 & 5 & 4 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -5 & -1 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The second and third rows were interchanged.}}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & \frac{4}{5} & 0 & \frac{1}{5} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{5} & -\frac{1}{5} & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The second row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{5} \text{ and}} \\ \quad \xleftarrow{\text{the third row was multiplied by } -\frac{1}{5}.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 1 & 0 & \frac{4}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{3}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{5} & -\frac{1}{5} & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{--1 times the third row was added to the second row}} \\ \quad \xleftarrow{\text{and to the first row.}}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{5} & 0 & -\frac{1}{5} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{3}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{5} & -\frac{1}{5} & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{--1 times the second row was added to the first row.}}$$

Since  $A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{5} & 0 & -\frac{1}{5} \\ \frac{3}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \\ \frac{1}{5} & -\frac{1}{5} & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ , Theorem 1.6.2 states that the system has exactly one solution  $\mathbf{x} = A^{-1}\mathbf{b}$ :

$$\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{5} & 0 & -\frac{1}{5} \\ \frac{3}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \\ \frac{1}{5} & -\frac{1}{5} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 10 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 5 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ i.e., } x = 1, y = 5, \text{ and } z = -1.$$

6. The given system can be written in matrix form as  $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$ , where  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 & -2 & -3 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 & 4 \\ 1 & 3 & 7 & 9 \\ -1 & -2 & -4 & -6 \end{bmatrix}$ ,

$\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} w \\ x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}$ , and  $\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 7 \\ 4 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix}$ . We begin by inverting the coefficient matrix  $A$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 0 & -1 & -2 & -3 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 & 4 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & 7 & 9 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & -2 & -4 & -6 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{The identity matrix was adjoined to the coefficient} \\ \text{matrix.} \end{array}$$
  

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 1 & 4 & 4 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 & -3 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & 7 & 9 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & -2 & -4 & -6 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{The first and second rows were interchanged.} \end{array}$$
  

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 1 & 4 & 4 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 & -3 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 & 5 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & -2 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} -1 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row} \\ \text{and the first row was added to the fourth row.} \end{array}$$
  

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 1 & 4 & 4 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 & 5 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & -2 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{The second row was multiplied by } -1. \end{array}$$
  

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 1 & 4 & 4 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 & 2 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} -2 \text{ times the second row was added to the third row} \\ \text{and the second row was added to the fourth.} \end{array}$$
  

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 1 & 4 & 4 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & -2 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{The third row was multiplied by } -1. \end{array}$$
  

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 1 & 4 & 4 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & -2 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 3 & -1 & 2 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} -2 \text{ times the third row was added to the fourth.} \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 1 & 4 & 4 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & -2 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -3 & 1 & -2 & -1 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The fourth row was multiplied by } -1.$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 1 & 4 & 0 & 12 & -3 & 8 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 8 & -3 & 6 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -3 & 1 & -2 & -1 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{matrix} \leftarrow -1 \text{ times the last row was added to the third row,} \\ \leftarrow -3 \text{ times the last row was added to the second row} \\ \leftarrow \text{and } -4 \text{ times the last row was added to the first.} \end{matrix}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 8 & -3 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 6 & -3 & 4 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -3 & 1 & -2 & -1 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{matrix} \leftarrow -2 \text{ times the third row was added to the second row} \\ \leftarrow \text{and } -4 \text{ times the third row was added to the first row.} \end{matrix}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 6 & -3 & 4 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -3 & 1 & -2 & -1 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow -1 \text{ times the second row was added to the first.}$$

Since  $A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 6 & -3 & 4 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ -3 & 1 & -2 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ , Theorem 1.6.2 states that the system has exactly one solution

$$\mathbf{x} = A^{-1}\mathbf{b}: \begin{bmatrix} w \\ x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 6 & -3 & 4 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ -3 & 1 & -2 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 7 \\ 4 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -6 \\ 1 \\ 10 \\ -7 \end{bmatrix},$$

i.e.,  $w = -6$ ,  $x = 1$ ,  $y = 10$ , and  $z = -7$ .

7. The given system can be written in matrix form as  $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$ , where  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}$ , and  $\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \end{bmatrix}$ . We begin by inverting the coefficient matrix  $A$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 3 & 5 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \text{The identity matrix was adjoined to the coefficient matrix.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 5 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \text{The first and second rows were interchanged.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & -3 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \text{--3 times the first row was added to the second row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 3 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \text{The second row was multiplied by } -1.$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 0 & 2 & -5 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 3 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \text{--2 times the second row was added to the first row.}$$

Since  $A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -5 \\ -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ , Theorem 1.6.2 states that the system has exactly one solution  $\mathbf{x} = A^{-1}\mathbf{b}$ :  
 $\begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -5 \\ -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2b_1 - 5b_2 \\ -b_1 + 3b_2 \end{bmatrix}$ , i.e.,  $x_1 = 2b_1 - 5b_2$ ,  $x_2 = -b_1 + 3b_2$ .

8. The given system can be written in matrix form as  $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$ , where  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 5 & 5 \\ 3 & 5 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$ , and  $\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ b_3 \end{bmatrix}$ . We begin by inverting the coefficient matrix  $A$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 & 5 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 5 & 8 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The identity matrix was adjoined to the coefficient matrix.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & -3 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{← } -2 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row and} \\ \text{← } -3 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row.} \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & -5 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The second row was added to the third row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{5}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The third row was multiplied by } -\frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 2 & 0 & -\frac{13}{2} & \frac{3}{2} & \frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{5}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{The third row was added to the second row and} \\ \text{← } -3 \text{ times the third row was added to the first row.} \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{15}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{5}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{5}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right] \quad \text{← } -2 \text{ times the second row was added to the first row.}$$

Since  $A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{15}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{5}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{5}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$ , Theorem 1.6.2 states that the system has exactly one solution

$$\mathbf{x} = A^{-1}\mathbf{b}: \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{15}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{5}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{5}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ b_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{15}{2}b_1 + \frac{1}{2}b_2 + \frac{5}{2}b_3 \\ \frac{1}{2}b_1 + \frac{1}{2}b_2 - \frac{1}{2}b_3 \\ \frac{5}{2}b_1 - \frac{1}{2}b_2 - \frac{1}{2}b_3 \end{bmatrix}, \text{i.e.,}$$

$$x_1 = -\frac{15}{2}b_1 + \frac{1}{2}b_2 + \frac{5}{2}b_3, \quad x_2 = \frac{1}{2}b_1 + \frac{1}{2}b_2 - \frac{1}{2}b_3, \quad \text{and} \quad x_3 = \frac{5}{2}b_1 - \frac{1}{2}b_2 - \frac{1}{2}b_3.$$

9.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & -5 & 1 & -2 \\ 3 & 2 & 4 & 5 \end{array} \right] \quad \longleftarrow$$

We augmented the coefficient matrix with two columns of constants on the right hand sides of the systems (i) and (ii) – refer to Example 2.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & -5 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 17 & 1 & 11 \end{array} \right] \quad \longleftarrow$$

–3 times the first row was added to the second row.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & -5 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{17} & \frac{11}{17} \end{array} \right] \quad \longleftarrow$$

The second row was multiplied by  $\frac{1}{17}$ .

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 0 & \frac{22}{17} & \frac{21}{17} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{17} & \frac{11}{17} \end{array} \right] \quad \longleftarrow$$

5 times the second row was added to the first row.

We conclude that the solutions of the two systems are:

$$(i) \quad x_1 = \frac{22}{17}, \quad x_2 = \frac{1}{17} \quad (ii) \quad x_1 = \frac{21}{17}, \quad x_2 = \frac{11}{17}$$

10.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cc} -1 & 4 & 1 & 0 & -3 \\ 1 & 9 & -2 & 1 & 4 \\ 6 & 4 & -8 & 0 & -5 \end{array} \right] \quad \longleftarrow$$

We augmented the coefficient matrix with two columns of constants on the right hand sides of the systems (i) and (ii) – refer to Example 2.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & -4 & -1 & 0 & 3 \\ 1 & 9 & -2 & 1 & 4 \\ 6 & 4 & -8 & 0 & -5 \end{array} \right] \quad \longleftarrow$$

The first row was multiplied by –1.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & -4 & -1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 13 & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 28 & -2 & 0 & -23 \end{array} \right] \quad \longleftarrow$$

–1 times the first row was added to the second row and –6 times the first row was added to the third row.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & -4 & -1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{13} & \frac{1}{13} & \frac{1}{13} \\ 0 & 28 & -2 & 0 & -23 \end{array} \right] \quad \longleftarrow$$

The second row was multiplied by  $\frac{1}{13}$ .

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & -4 & -1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{13} & \frac{1}{13} & \frac{1}{13} \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{2}{13} & -\frac{28}{13} & -\frac{327}{13} \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad -28 \text{ times the second row was added to the third row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & -4 & -1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{13} & \frac{1}{13} & \frac{1}{13} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -14 & -\frac{327}{2} \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \text{The third row was multiplied by } \frac{13}{2}.$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & -4 & 0 & -14 & -\frac{321}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & -\frac{25}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -14 & -\frac{327}{2} \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \frac{1}{13} \text{ times the third row was added to the second row and the third row was added to the first row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 0 & 0 & -18 & -\frac{421}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & -\frac{25}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -14 & -\frac{327}{2} \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad 4 \text{ times the second row was added to the first row.}$$

We conclude that the solutions of the two systems are:

(i)  $x_1 = -18, x_2 = -1, x_3 = -14$       (ii)  $x_1 = -\frac{421}{2}, x_2 = -\frac{25}{2}, x_3 = -\frac{327}{2}$

11.  $\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc|cc|c} 4 & -7 & 0 & -4 & -1 & -5 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & 6 & 3 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}}$  We augmented the coefficient matrix with four columns of constants on the right hand sides of the systems (i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) – refer to Example 2.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc|cc|c} 1 & 2 & 1 & 6 & 3 & 1 \\ 4 & -7 & 0 & -4 & -1 & -5 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \text{The first and second rows were interchanged.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc|cc|c} 1 & 2 & 1 & 6 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & -15 & -4 & -28 & -13 & -9 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad -4 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc|cc|c} 1 & 2 & 1 & 6 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{4}{15} & \frac{28}{15} & \frac{13}{15} & \frac{3}{5} \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \text{The second row was multiplied by } -\frac{1}{15}.$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc|cc|c} 1 & 0 & \frac{7}{15} & \frac{34}{15} & \frac{19}{15} & -\frac{1}{5} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{4}{15} & \frac{28}{15} & \frac{13}{15} & \frac{3}{5} \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad -2 \text{ times the second row was added to the first row.}$$

We conclude that the solutions of the four systems are:

(i)  $x_1 = \frac{7}{15}, x_2 = \frac{4}{15}$       (ii)  $x_1 = \frac{34}{15}, x_2 = \frac{28}{15}$

(iii)  $x_1 = \frac{19}{15}, x_2 = \frac{13}{15}$       (iv)  $x_1 = -\frac{1}{5}, x_2 = \frac{3}{5}$

12.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 3 & 5 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ -1 & -2 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 5 & 4 & -1 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{We augmented the coefficient matrix with three columns of constants on the right hand sides of the systems (i), (ii) and (iii) – refer to Example 2.}}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 3 & 5 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 & 1 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & -1 & -6 & -3 & 1 & 2 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The first row was added to the second row and } -2 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row.}}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 3 & 5 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 & 1 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & -2 & 2 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The second row was added to the third row.}}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 3 & 5 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 & 1 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & -2 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{The third row was multiplied by } -1.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 3 & 0 & -9 & 10 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -9 & 11 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & -2 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{}} \quad -5 \text{ times the third row was added to the first row and to the second row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 18 & -23 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -9 & 11 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & -2 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{}} \quad -3 \text{ times the second row was added to the first row.}$$

We conclude that the solutions of the three systems are:

- (i)  $x_1 = 18, x_2 = -9, x_3 = 2$
- (ii)  $x_1 = -23, x_2 = 11, x_3 = -2$
- (iii)  $x_1 = 5, x_2 = -2, x_3 = 0$

13.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 3 & b_1 \\ -2 & 1 & b_2 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{}} \quad \text{The augmented matrix for the system.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 3 & b_1 \\ 0 & 7 & 2b_1 + b_2 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{}} \quad 2 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 3 & b_1 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{2}{7}b_1 + \frac{1}{7}b_2 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{}} \quad \text{The second row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{7}.$$

The system is consistent for all values of  $b_1$  and  $b_2$ .

14.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|c} 6 & -4 & b_1 \\ 3 & -2 & b_2 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{}} \quad \text{The augmented matrix for the system.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{6}b_1 \\ 3 & -2 & b_2 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{}} \quad \text{The first row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{6}.$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{6}b_1 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2}b_1 + b_2 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{}} \quad -3 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row.}$$

The system is consistent if and only if  $-\frac{1}{2}b_1 + b_2 = 0$ , i.e.  $b_1 = 2b_2$ .

- 15.
- $$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & 5 & b_1 \\ 4 & -5 & 8 & b_2 \\ -3 & 3 & -3 & b_3 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The augmented matrix for the system.}$$
- $$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & 5 & b_1 \\ 0 & 3 & -12 & -4b_1 + b_2 \\ 0 & -3 & 12 & 3b_1 + b_3 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{← } -4 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row} \\ \text{and } 3 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row.} \end{array}$$
- $$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & 5 & b_1 \\ 0 & 3 & -12 & -4b_1 + b_2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -b_1 + b_2 + b_3 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The second row was added to the third row.}$$
- $$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & 5 & b_1 \\ 0 & 1 & -4 & -\frac{4}{3}b_1 + \frac{1}{3}b_2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -b_1 + b_2 + b_3 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The second row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{3}.$$

The system is consistent if and only if  $-b_1 + b_2 + b_3 = 0$ , i.e.  $b_1 = b_2 + b_3$ .

- 16.
- $$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & -1 & b_1 \\ -4 & 5 & 2 & b_2 \\ -4 & 7 & 4 & b_3 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The augmented matrix for the system.}$$
- $$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & -1 & b_1 \\ 0 & -3 & -2 & 4b_1 + b_2 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & 4b_1 + b_3 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{← } 4 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row} \\ \text{and to the third row.} \end{array}$$
- $$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & -1 & b_1 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & 4b_1 + b_3 \\ 0 & -3 & -2 & 4b_1 + b_2 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The second and third rows were interchanged.}$$
- $$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & -1 & b_1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -4b_1 - b_3 \\ 0 & -3 & -2 & 4b_1 + b_2 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The second row was multiplied by } -1.$$
- $$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & -1 & b_1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -4b_1 - b_3 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & -8b_1 + b_2 - 3b_3 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{← } 3 \text{ times the second row was added to the third row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & -1 & b_1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -4b_1 - b_3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 4b_1 - \frac{1}{2}b_2 + \frac{3}{2}b_3 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The third row was multiplied by } -\frac{1}{2}.$$

The system is consistent for all values of  $b_1$ ,  $b_2$ , and  $b_3$ .

17.  $\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & -1 & 3 & 2 & b_1 \\ -2 & 1 & 5 & 1 & b_2 \\ -3 & 2 & 2 & -1 & b_3 \\ 4 & -3 & 1 & 3 & b_4 \end{array} \right]$  ← The augmented matrix for the system.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & -1 & 3 & 2 & b_1 \\ 0 & -1 & 11 & 5 & 2b_1 + b_2 \\ 0 & -1 & 11 & 5 & 3b_1 + b_3 \\ 0 & 1 & -11 & -5 & -4b_1 + b_4 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{matrix} \leftarrow \\ \begin{array}{l} 2 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row,} \\ 3 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row, and} \\ -4 \text{ times the first row was added to the fourth row.} \end{array} \end{matrix}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & -1 & 3 & 2 & b_1 \\ 0 & 1 & -11 & -5 & -2b_1 - b_2 \\ 0 & -1 & 11 & 5 & 3b_1 + b_3 \\ 0 & 1 & -11 & -5 & -4b_1 + b_4 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} \text{The second row was multiplied by } -1. \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & -1 & 3 & 2 & b_1 \\ 0 & 1 & -11 & -5 & -2b_1 - b_2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & b_1 - b_2 + b_3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -2b_1 + b_2 + b_4 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} \text{The second row was added to the third row and} \\ -1 \text{ times the second row was added to the fourth row.} \end{array}$$

The system is consistent for all values of  $b_1$ ,  $b_2$ ,  $b_3$ , and  $b_4$  that satisfy the equations  $b_1 - b_2 + b_3 = 0$  and  $-2b_1 + b_2 + b_4 = 0$ .

These equations form a linear system in the variables  $b_1$ ,  $b_2$ ,  $b_3$ , and  $b_4$  whose augmented matrix  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  has the reduced row echelon form  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ . Therefore the system is consistent if  $b_1 = b_3 + b_4$  and  $b_2 = 2b_3 + b_4$ .

18. (a) The equation  $Ax = x$  can be rewritten as  $Ax = Ix$ , which yields  $Ax - Ix = \mathbf{0}$  and  $(A - I)x = \mathbf{0}$ .

This is a matrix form of a homogeneous linear system - to solve it, we reduce its augmented matrix to a row echelon form.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} \text{The augmented matrix for the homogeneous system} \\ (A - I)x = \mathbf{0}. \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -6 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & -6 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} -2 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row} \\ \text{and } -3 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row.} \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 6 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & -6 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} \text{The second row was multiplied by } -1. \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 6 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} 2 \text{ times the second row was added to the third row.} \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 6 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} \text{The third row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{6}. \end{array}$$

Using back-substitution, we obtain the unique solution:  $x_1 = x_2 = x_3 = 0$ .

- (b)** As was done in part (a), the equation  $A\mathbf{x} = 4\mathbf{x}$  can be rewritten as  $(A - 4I)\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$ . We solve the latter system by Gauss-Jordan elimination

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} -2 & 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & -2 & -2 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & -3 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} \text{The augmented matrix for the homogeneous system} \\ (A - 4I)\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}. \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 2 & -2 & -2 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & -3 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} \text{The first and second rows were interchanged.} \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & -1 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & -3 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} \text{The first row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{2}. \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & -3 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} 2 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row and} \\ -3 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row.} \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} \text{The second row was multiplied by } -1. \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} -4 \text{ times the second row was added to the third row} \\ \text{and the second row was added to the first row.} \end{array}$$

If we assign  $x_3$  an arbitrary value  $t$ , the general solution is given by the formulas

$$x_1 = t, x_2 = 0, \text{ and } x_3 = t.$$

19.  $X = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 5 & 7 & 8 \\ 4 & 0 & -3 & 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 5 & -7 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ . Let us find  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix}^{-1}$ :

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} \text{The identity matrix was adjoined to the matrix.} \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 & -2 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad -2 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -2 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad -2 \text{ times the third row was added to the second row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -2 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 4 & -2 & 5 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad -2 \text{ times the second row was added to the third row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -2 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -4 & 2 & -5 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \text{The third row was multiplied by } -1.$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & -1 & 0 & 5 & -2 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -2 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -4 & 2 & -5 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad -1 \text{ times the third row was added to the first row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -2 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -4 & 2 & -5 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \text{The second row was added to the first row.}$$

Using  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & 3 \\ -2 & 1 & -2 \\ -4 & 2 & -5 \end{bmatrix}$  we obtain

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & 3 \\ -2 & 1 & -2 \\ -4 & 2 & -5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 5 & 7 & 8 \\ 4 & 0 & -3 & 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 5 & -7 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 11 & 12 & -3 & 27 & 26 \\ -6 & -8 & 1 & -18 & -17 \\ -15 & -21 & 9 & -38 & -35 \end{bmatrix}$$

20.  $X = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & -4 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 & 1 \\ 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 \\ 1 & 3 & 7 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$ . Let us find  $\begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & -4 \end{bmatrix}^{-1}$ :

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} -2 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & -4 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \text{The identity matrix was adjoined to the matrix.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 1 & -4 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \text{The first and third rows were interchanged.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 1 & -4 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & -7 & 1 & 0 & 2 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad 2 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 1 & -4 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & -7 & 1 & 0 & 2 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad \text{The second row was multiplied by } -1.$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 1 & -4 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -9 & 1 & 2 & 2 \end{array} \right] \quad \xleftarrow{\text{---}} \quad -2 \text{ times the second row was added to the third row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 1 & -4 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{9} & -\frac{2}{9} & -\frac{2}{9} \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The third row was multiplied by } -\frac{1}{9}.$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{4}{9} & -\frac{8}{9} & \frac{1}{9} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{9} & -\frac{7}{9} & \frac{2}{9} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{9} & -\frac{2}{9} & -\frac{2}{9} \end{array} \right] \quad \text{← } -1 \text{ times the third row was added to the second row and } 4 \text{ times the third row was added to the first row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{5}{9} & -\frac{1}{9} & -\frac{1}{9} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{9} & -\frac{7}{9} & \frac{2}{9} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{9} & -\frac{2}{9} & -\frac{2}{9} \end{array} \right] \quad \text{← } -1 \text{ times the second row was added to the first row.}$$

Using  $\begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & -4 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{5}{9} & -\frac{1}{9} & -\frac{1}{9} \\ \frac{1}{9} & -\frac{7}{9} & \frac{2}{9} \\ -\frac{1}{9} & -\frac{2}{9} & -\frac{2}{9} \end{bmatrix}$  we obtain

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{5}{9} & -\frac{1}{9} & -\frac{1}{9} \\ \frac{1}{9} & -\frac{7}{9} & \frac{2}{9} \\ -\frac{1}{9} & -\frac{2}{9} & -\frac{2}{9} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 & 1 \\ 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 \\ 1 & 3 & 7 & 9 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & -\frac{25}{9} & -\frac{25}{9} & -\frac{23}{9} \\ -4 & -\frac{40}{9} & -\frac{40}{9} & -\frac{44}{9} \\ -2 & -\frac{23}{9} & -\frac{32}{9} & -\frac{37}{9} \end{bmatrix}$$

### True-False Exercises

- (a) True. By Theorem 1.6.1, if a system of linear equation has more than one solution then it must have infinitely many.
- (b) True. If  $A$  is a square matrix such that  $Ax = \mathbf{b}$  has a unique solution then the reduced row echelon form of  $A$  must be  $I$ . Consequently,  $Ax = \mathbf{c}$  must have a unique solution as well.
- (c) True. Since  $B$  is a square matrix then by Theorem 1.6.3(b)  $AB = I_n$  implies  $B = A^{-1}$ . Therefore,  $BA = A^{-1}A = I_n$ .
- (d) True. Since  $A$  and  $B$  are row equivalent matrices, it must be possible to perform a sequence of elementary row operations on  $A$  resulting in  $B$ . Let  $E$  be the product of the corresponding elementary matrices, i.e.,  $EA = B$ . Note that  $E$  must be an invertible matrix thus  $A = E^{-1}B$ . Any solution of  $Ax = \mathbf{0}$  is also a solution of  $Bx = \mathbf{0}$  since  $Bx = EAx = E\mathbf{0} = \mathbf{0}$ . Likewise, any solution of  $Bx = \mathbf{0}$  is also a solution of  $Ax = \mathbf{0}$  since  $Ax = E^{-1}Bx = E^{-1}\mathbf{0} = \mathbf{0}$ .
- (e) True. If  $(S^{-1}AS)x = \mathbf{b}$  then  $SS^{-1}ASx = A(Sx) = S\mathbf{b}$ . Consequently,  $y = Sx$  is a solution of  $Ay = S\mathbf{b}$ .
- (f) True.  $Ax = 4x$  is equivalent to  $Ax = 4I_nx$ , which can be rewritten as  $(A - 4I_n)x = \mathbf{0}$ . By Theorem 1.6.4, this homogeneous system has a unique solution (the trivial solution) if and only if its coefficient matrix  $A - 4I_n$  is invertible.

- (g) True. If  $AB$  were invertible, then by Theorem 1.6.5 both  $A$  and  $B$  would be invertible.

## 1.7 Diagonal, Triangular, and Symmetric Matrices

1. (a) The matrix is upper triangular. It is invertible (its diagonal entries are both nonzero).
- (b) The matrix is lower triangular. It is not invertible (its diagonal entries are zero).
- (c) This is a diagonal matrix, therefore it is also both upper and lower triangular. It is invertible (its diagonal entries are all nonzero).
- (d) The matrix is upper triangular. It is not invertible (its diagonal entries include a zero).
2. (a) The matrix is lower triangular. It is invertible (its diagonal entries are both nonzero).
- (b) The matrix is upper triangular. It is not invertible (its diagonal entries are zero).
- (c) This is a diagonal matrix, therefore it is also both upper and lower triangular. It is invertible (its diagonal entries are all nonzero).
- (d) The matrix is lower triangular. It is not invertible (its diagonal entries include a zero).

$$3. \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ -4 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (3)(2) & (3)(1) \\ (-1)(-4) & (-1)(1) \\ (2)(2) & (2)(5) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 3 \\ 4 & -1 \\ 4 & 10 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$4. \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -5 \\ -3 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (1)(-4) & (2)(3) & (-5)(2) \\ (-3)(-4) & (-1)(3) & (0)(2) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -4 & 6 & -10 \\ 12 & -3 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$5. \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 2 & 0 & 4 & -4 \\ 1 & -5 & 3 & 0 & 3 \\ -6 & 2 & 2 & 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (5)(-3) & (5)(2) & (5)(0) & (5)(4) & (5)(-4) \\ (2)(1) & (2)(-5) & (2)(3) & (2)(0) & (2)(3) \\ (-3)(-6) & (-3)(2) & (-3)(2) & (-3)(2) & (-3)(2) \end{bmatrix} \\ = \begin{bmatrix} -15 & 10 & 0 & 20 & -20 \\ 2 & -10 & 6 & 0 & 6 \\ 18 & -6 & -6 & -6 & -6 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$6. \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -1 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ -5 & 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (2)(4)(-3) & (2)(-1)(5) & (2)(3)(2) \\ (-1)(1)(-3) & (-1)(2)(5) & (-1)(0)(2) \\ (4)(-5)(-3) & (4)(1)(5) & (4)(-2)(2) \end{bmatrix} \\ = \begin{bmatrix} -24 & -10 & 12 \\ 3 & -10 & 0 \\ 60 & 20 & -16 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$7. A^2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1^2 & 0 \\ 0 & (-2)^2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}, \quad A^{-2} = \begin{bmatrix} 1^{-2} & 0 \\ 0 & (-2)^{-2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix}, \quad A^{-k} = \begin{bmatrix} 1^{-k} & 0 \\ 0 & (-2)^{-k} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{(-2)^k} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$8. \quad A^2 = \begin{bmatrix} (-6)^2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3^2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5^2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 36 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 9 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 25 \end{bmatrix}, \quad A^{-2} = \begin{bmatrix} (-6)^{-2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3^{-2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5^{-2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{36} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{9} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{25} \end{bmatrix},$$

$$A^{-k} = \begin{bmatrix} (-6)^{-k} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3^{-k} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5^{-k} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{(-6)^k} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{3^k} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{5^k} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$9. \quad A^2 = \begin{bmatrix} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{9} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{16} \end{bmatrix}, \quad A^{-2} = \begin{bmatrix} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{-2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{-2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^{-2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 9 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 16 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$A^{-k} = \begin{bmatrix} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{-k} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{-k} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^{-k} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2^k & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3^k & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4^k \end{bmatrix}$$

$$10. \quad A^2 = \begin{bmatrix} (-2)^2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & (-4)^2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & (-3)^2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2^2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 16 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 9 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$A^{-2} = \begin{bmatrix} (-2)^{-2} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & (-4)^{-2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & (-3)^{-2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2^{-2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{16} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{9} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix},$$

$$A^{-k} = \begin{bmatrix} (-2)^{-k} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & (-4)^{-k} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & (-3)^{-k} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2^{-k} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{(-2)^k} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{(-4)^k} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{(-3)^k} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2^k} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$11. \quad \begin{bmatrix} (1)(2)(0) & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & (0)(5)(2) & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & (3)(0)(1) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$12. \quad \begin{bmatrix} (-1)(3)(5) & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & (2)(5)(-2) & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & (4)(7)(3) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -15 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -20 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 84 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$13. \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1^{39} & 0 \\ 0 & (-1)^{39} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

14.  $\begin{bmatrix} 1^{1000} & 0 \\ 0 & (-1)^{1000} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

15. (a)  $\begin{bmatrix} au & av \\ bw & bx \\ cy & cz \end{bmatrix}$

(b)  $\begin{bmatrix} ra & sb & tc \\ ua & vb & wc \\ xa & yb & zc \end{bmatrix}$

16. (a)  $\begin{bmatrix} ua & vb \\ wa & xb \\ ya & zb \end{bmatrix}$

(b)  $\begin{bmatrix} ar & as & at \\ bu & bv & bw \\ cx & cy & cz \end{bmatrix}$

17. (a)  $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

(b)  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 7 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 & -8 & -3 \\ 7 & -8 & 0 & 9 \\ 2 & -3 & 9 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

18. (a)  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 3 \\ 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

(b)  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 7 & -3 & 2 \\ 7 & 4 & 5 & -7 \\ -3 & 5 & 1 & -6 \\ 2 & -7 & -6 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

19. From part (c) of Theorem 1.7.1, a triangular matrix is invertible if and only if its diagonal entries are all nonzero. Since this upper triangular matrix has a 0 on its diagonal, it is not invertible.
20. From part (c) of Theorem 1.7.1, a triangular matrix is invertible if and only if its diagonal entries are all nonzero. Since this upper triangular matrix has all three diagonal entries nonzero, it is invertible.
21. From part (c) of Theorem 1.7.1, a triangular matrix is invertible if and only if its diagonal entries are all nonzero. Since this lower triangular matrix has all four diagonal entries nonzero, it is invertible.
22. From part (c) of Theorem 1.7.1, a triangular matrix is invertible if and only if its diagonal entries are all nonzero. Since this lower triangular matrix has a 0 on its diagonal, it is not invertible.

23.  $AB = \begin{bmatrix} (3)(-1) & \times & \times \\ 0 & (1)(5) & \times \\ 0 & 0 & (-1)(6) \end{bmatrix}$ . The diagonal entries of  $AB$  are:  $-3, 5, -6$ .

24.  $AB = \begin{bmatrix} (4)(6) & 0 & 0 \\ \times & (0)(5) & 0 \\ \times & \times & (7)(6) \end{bmatrix}$ . The diagonal entries of  $AB$  are:  $24, 0, 42$ .

25. The matrix is symmetric if and only if  $a + 5 = -3$ . In order for  $A$  to be symmetric, we must have  $a = -8$ .
26. The matrix is symmetric if and only if the following equations must be satisfied

$$\begin{array}{rclll} a & - & 2b & + & 2c = 3 \\ 2a & + & b & + & c = 0 \\ a & & & + & c = -2 \end{array}$$

We solve this system by Gauss-Jordan elimination

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -2 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & -2 \end{array} \right] \quad \longleftrightarrow \quad \text{The augmented matrix for the system.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 & 2 & 3 \end{array} \right] \xleftarrow{\text{The first and third rows were interchanged.}} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 4 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 & 5 \end{array} \right] \xleftarrow{-2 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row and } -1 \text{ times the first row was added to the third.}} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 13 \end{array} \right] \xleftarrow{2 \text{ times the second row was added to the third row.}} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -13 \end{array} \right] \xleftarrow{\text{The third row was multiplied by } -1.} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 11 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -9 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -13 \end{array} \right] \xleftarrow{\text{The third row was added to the second row and } -1 \text{ times the third row was added to the first.}} \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 11 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -9 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -13 \end{array} \right]$$

In order for  $A$  to be symmetric, we must have  $a = 11$ ,  $b = -9$ , and  $c = -13$ .

27. From part (c) of Theorem 1.7.1, a triangular matrix is invertible if and only if its diagonal entries are all nonzero. Therefore, the given upper triangular matrix is invertible for any real number  $x$  such that  $x \neq 1$ ,  $x \neq -2$ , and  $x \neq 4$ .
28. From part (c) of Theorem 1.7.1, a triangular matrix is invertible if and only if its diagonal entries are all nonzero. Therefore, the given lower triangular matrix is invertible for any real number  $x$  such that  $x \neq \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $x \neq \frac{1}{3}$ , and  $x \neq -\frac{1}{4}$ .
29. By Theorem 1.7.1,  $A^{-1}$  is also an upper triangular or lower triangular invertible matrix. Its diagonal entries must all be nonzero - they are reciprocals of the corresponding diagonal entries of the matrix  $A$ .
30. By Theorem 1.4.8(e),  $(AB)^T = B^T A^T$ . Therefore we have:

$$(B^T B)^T = B^T (B^T)^T = B^T B,$$

$$(BB^T)^T = (B^T)^T B^T = BB^T, \text{ and}$$

$$(B^T AB)^T = (B^T(AB))^T = (AB)^T(B^T)^T = B^T A^T B = B^T AB \text{ since } A \text{ is symmetric.}$$

31.  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$

32. For example  $A = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$  (there are seven other possible answers, e.g.,  $\begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{3} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ ,  $\begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ , etc.)

33.  $AB = \begin{bmatrix} (-1)(2) + (2)(0) + (5)(0) & (-1)(-8) + (2)(2) + (5)(0) & (-1)(0) + (2)(1) + (5)(3) \\ (0)(2) + (1)(0) + (3)(0) & (0)(-8) + (1)(2) + (3)(0) & (0)(0) + (1)(1) + (3)(3) \\ (0)(2) + (0)(0) + (-4)(0) & (0)(-8) + (0)(2) + (-4)(0) & (0)(0) + (0)(1) + (-4)(3) \end{bmatrix}$   
 $= \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 12 & 17 \\ 0 & 2 & 10 \\ 0 & 0 & -12 \end{bmatrix}$ . Since this is an upper triangular matrix, we have verified Theorem 1.7.1(b).

34. (a) Theorem 1.4.8(e) states that  $(AB)^T = B^T A^T$  (if the multiplication can be performed). Therefore,

$$(A^2)^T = (AA)^T = A^T A^T = (A^T)^2 \stackrel{\substack{A \text{ is} \\ \text{symmetric}}}{=} A^2$$

which shows that  $A^2$  is symmetric.

(b)  $(2A^2 - 3A + I)^T \stackrel{\substack{\text{Th.} \\ 1.4.8 \\ (\text{b-d})}}{=} 2(A^2)^T - 3A^T + I^T \stackrel{\substack{\text{Th.} \\ 1.4.8 \\ (\text{e})}}{=} 2(A^T)^2 - 3A^T + I^T \stackrel{\substack{A \text{ and } I \\ \text{are} \\ \text{symmetric}}}{=} 2A^2 - 3A + I$

which shows that  $2A^2 - 3A + I$  is symmetric.

35. (a)  $A^{-1} = \frac{1}{(2)(3)-(-1)(-1)} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \\ \frac{1}{5} & \frac{2}{5} \end{bmatrix}$  is symmetric, therefore we verified Theorem 1.7.4.

(b)

$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc cc c} 1 & -2 & 3 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & -7 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & -7 & 4 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right]$	← The identity matrix was adjoined to the matrix $A$ .
$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc cc c} 1 & -2 & 3 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & -1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -5 & -3 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right]$	← 2 times the first row was added to the second row and $-3$ times the first row was added to the third row.
$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc cc c} 1 & -2 & 3 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -5 & -3 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -3 & -1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right]$	← The second and third rows were interchanged.
$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc cc c} 1 & -2 & 3 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 & 3 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & -3 & -1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \end{array} \right]$	← The second row was multiplied by $-1$ .
$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc cc c} 1 & -2 & 3 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 & 3 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 14 & 11 & 1 & -3 \end{array} \right]$	← 3 times the second row was added to the third row.
$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc cc c} 1 & -2 & 3 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 & 3 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{11}{14} & \frac{1}{14} & -\frac{3}{14} \end{array} \right]$	← The third row was multiplied by $\frac{1}{14}$ .
$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc cc c} 1 & -2 & 3 & -\frac{19}{14} & -\frac{3}{14} & \frac{9}{14} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{13}{14} & -\frac{5}{14} & \frac{1}{14} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{11}{14} & \frac{1}{14} & -\frac{3}{14} \end{array} \right]$	← $-5$ times the third row was added to the second row $-3$ times the third row was added to the first row.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 3 & -\frac{45}{14} & -\frac{13}{14} & \frac{11}{14} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{13}{14} & -\frac{5}{14} & \frac{1}{14} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{11}{14} & \frac{1}{14} & -\frac{3}{14} \end{array} \right] \quad \text{← 2 times the second row was added to the first row.}$$

Since  $A^{-1} = \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} -\frac{45}{14} & -\frac{13}{14} & \frac{11}{14} \\ -\frac{13}{14} & -\frac{5}{14} & \frac{1}{14} \\ \frac{11}{14} & \frac{1}{14} & -\frac{3}{14} \end{array} \right]$  is symmetric, we have verified Theorem 1.7.4

36. All  $3 \times 3$  diagonal matrices have a form  $\begin{bmatrix} a & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & c \end{bmatrix}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} A^2 - 3A - 4I &= \begin{bmatrix} a & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & c \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & c \end{bmatrix} - 3 \begin{bmatrix} a & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & c \end{bmatrix} - 4 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} a^2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b^2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & c^2 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 3a & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3b & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3c \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} a^2 - 3a - 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b^2 - 3b - 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & c^2 - 3c - 4 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} (a-4)(a+1) & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & (b-4)(b+1) & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & (c-4)(c+1) \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

This is a zero matrix whenever the value of  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  is either 4 or -1. We conclude that the following are all  $3 \times 3$  diagonal matrices that satisfy the equation:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}, \\ \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

37. (a)  $a_{ji} = j^2 + i^2 = i^2 + j^2 = a_{ij}$  for all  $i$  and  $j$  therefore  $A$  is symmetric.  
 (b)  $a_{ji} = j^2 - i^2$  does not generally equal  $a_{ij} = i^2 - j^2$  for  $i \neq j$  therefore  $A$  is not symmetric (unless  $n = 1$ ).  
 (c)  $a_{ji} = 2j + 2i = 2i + 2j = a_{ij}$  for all  $i$  and  $j$  therefore  $A$  is symmetric.  
 (d)  $a_{ji} = 2j^2 + 2i^3$  does not generally equal  $a_{ij} = 2i^2 + 2j^3$  for  $i \neq j$  therefore  $A$  is not symmetric (unless  $n = 1$ ).

38. If  $a_{ij} = f(i, j)$  then  $A$  is symmetric if and only if  $f(i, j) = f(j, i)$  for all values of  $i$  and  $j$ .

39. For a general upper triangular  $2 \times 2$  matrix  $A = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & c \end{bmatrix}$  we have

$$A^3 = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & c \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & c \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & c \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} a^2 & ab + bc \\ 0 & c^2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & c \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a^3 & a^2b + (ab + bc)c \\ 0 & c^3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a^3 & (a^2 + ac + c^2)b \\ 0 & c^3 \end{bmatrix}$$

Setting  $A^3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 30 \\ 0 & -8 \end{bmatrix}$  we obtain the equations  $a^3 = 1$ ,  $(a^2 + ac + c^2)b = 30$ ,  $c^3 = -8$ .

The first and the third equations yield  $a = 1, c = -2$ .

Substituting these into the second equation leads to  $(1 - 2 + 4)b = 30$ , i.e.,  $b = 10$ .

We conclude that the only upper triangular matrix  $A$  such that  $A^3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 30 \\ 0 & -8 \end{bmatrix}$  is  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 10 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$ .

**40. (a)** Step 1. Solve  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 3 & 0 \\ 2 & 4 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$

The first equation is  $y_1 = 1$ .

The second equation  $(-2)(1) + 3y_2 = -2$  yields  $y_2 = 0$ .

The third equation  $(2)(1) + (4)(0) + 1y_3 = 0$  yields  $y_3 = -2$ .

Step 2. Solve  $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$  using back-substitution:

The third equation  $4x_3 = -2$  yields  $x_3 = -\frac{1}{2}$ .

The second equation  $1x_2 + (2)\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) = 0$  yields  $x_2 = 1$ .

The first equation  $2x_1 + (-1)(1) + (3)\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) = 1$  yields  $x_1 = \frac{7}{4}$ .

**(b)** Step 1. Solve  $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & 1 & 0 \\ -3 & -2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ -5 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$

The first equation  $2y_1 = 4$  yields  $y_1 = 2$ .

The second equation  $(4)(2) + 1y_2 = -5$  yields  $y_2 = -13$ .

The third equation  $(-3)(2) + (-2)(-13) + 3y_3 = 2$  yields  $y_3 = -6$ .

Step 2. Solve  $\begin{bmatrix} 3 & -5 & 2 \\ 0 & 4 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -13 \\ -6 \end{bmatrix}$  using back-substitution:

The third equation  $2x_3 = -6$  yields  $x_3 = -3$ .

The second equation  $4x_2 + (1)(-3) = -13$  yields  $x_2 = -\frac{5}{2}$ .

The first equation  $3x_1 + (-5)\left(-\frac{5}{2}\right) + (2)(-3) = 2$  yields  $x_1 = -\frac{3}{2}$ .

**41. (a)**  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -4 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$       **(b)**  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & -8 \\ 0 & 0 & -4 \\ 8 & 4 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

**42.** The condition  $A^T = -A$  is equivalent to the linear system

$$\begin{array}{rcl} 2a - 3b + c & = & 2 \\ 3a - 5b + 5c & = & 3 \\ 5a - 8b + 6c & = & 5 \\ d & = & 0 \end{array}$$

The augmented matrix  $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 3 & -5 & 5 & 0 & 3 \\ 5 & -8 & 6 & 0 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  has the reduced row echelon form  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -10 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -7 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ .

If we assign  $c$  the arbitrary value  $t$ , the general solution is given by the formulas

$$a = 1 + 10t, b = 7t, c = t, d = 0.$$

- 43.** No. If  $AB = BA$ ,  $A^T = -A$ , and  $B^T = -B$  then  $(AB)^T = B^T A^T = (-B)(-A) = BA = AB$  which does not generally equal  $-AB$ . (The product of skew-symmetric matrices that commute is symmetric.)

- 44.**  $\frac{1}{2}(A + A^T)$  is symmetric since  $\left(\frac{1}{2}(A + A^T)\right)^T = \frac{1}{2}A^T + \frac{1}{2}(A^T)^T = \frac{1}{2}(A + A^T)$  and  $\frac{1}{2}(A - A^T)$  is skew-symmetric since  $\left(\frac{1}{2}(A - A^T)\right)^T = \frac{1}{2}A^T - \frac{1}{2}(A^T)^T = \frac{1}{2}(A^T - A) = -\left(\frac{1}{2}(A - A^T)\right)$  therefore the result follows from the identity  $\frac{1}{2}(A + A^T) + \frac{1}{2}(A - A^T) = A$ .

- 45. (a)**  $(A^{-1})^T$

$$\begin{aligned} &= (A^T)^{-1} &&\xleftarrow{\hspace{1cm}} \text{Theorem 1.4.9(d)} \\ &= (-A)^{-1} &&\xleftarrow{\hspace{1cm}} \text{The assumption: } A \text{ is skew-symmetric} \\ &= -A^{-1} &&\xleftarrow{\hspace{1cm}} \text{Theorem 1.4.7(c)} \end{aligned}$$

- (b)**  $(A^T)^T$

$$\begin{aligned} &= A &&\xleftarrow{\hspace{1cm}} \text{Theorem 1.4.8(a)} \\ &= -A^T &&\xleftarrow{\hspace{1cm}} \text{The assumption: } A \text{ is skew-symmetric} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &(A + B)^T \\ &= A^T + B^T &&\xleftarrow{\hspace{1cm}} \text{Theorem 1.4.8(b)} \\ &= -A - B &&\xleftarrow{\hspace{1cm}} \text{The assumption: } A \text{ and } B \text{ are skew-symmetric} \\ &= -(A + B) &&\xleftarrow{\hspace{1cm}} \text{Theorem 1.4.1(h)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &(A - B)^T \\ &= A^T - B^T &&\xleftarrow{\hspace{1cm}} \text{Theorem 1.4.8(c)} \\ &= -A - (-B) &&\xleftarrow{\hspace{1cm}} \text{The assumption: } A \text{ and } B \text{ are skew-symmetric} \\ &= -(A - B) &&\xleftarrow{\hspace{1cm}} \text{Theorem 1.4.1(i)} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & (kA)^T \\
 &= kA^T && \leftarrow \text{Theorem 1.4.8(d)} \\
 &= k(-A) && \leftarrow \text{The assumption: } A \text{ is skew-symmetric} \\
 &= -kA && \leftarrow \text{Theorem 1.4.1(l)}
 \end{aligned}$$

47.  $A^T = (A^T A)^T = A^T (A^T)^T = A^T A = A$  therefore  $A$  is symmetric; thus we have  $A^2 = AA = A^T A = A$ .

### True-False Exercises

- (a) True. Every diagonal matrix is symmetric: its transpose equals to the original matrix.
- (b) False. The transpose of an upper triangular matrix is a *lower* triangular matrix.
- (c) False. E.g.,  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$  is not a diagonal matrix.
- (d) True. Mirror images of entries across the main diagonal must be equal - see the margin note next to Example 4.
- (e) True. All entries below the main diagonal must be zero.
- (f) False. By Theorem 1.7.1(d), the inverse of an invertible lower triangular matrix is a lower triangular matrix.
- (g) False. A diagonal matrix is invertible if and only if all of its diagonal entries are nonzero (positive or negative).
- (h) True. The entries above the main diagonal are zero.
- (i) True. If  $A$  is upper triangular then  $A^T$  is lower triangular. However, if  $A$  is also symmetric then it follows that  $A^T = A$  must be both upper triangular and lower triangular. This requires  $A$  to be a diagonal matrix.
- (j) False. For instance, neither  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  nor  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  is symmetric even though  $A + B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  is.
- (k) False. For instance, neither  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  nor  $B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  is upper triangular even though  $A + B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  is.
- (l) False. For instance,  $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  is not symmetric even though  $A^2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  is.
- (m) True. By Theorem 1.4.8(d),  $(kA)^T = kA^T$ . Since  $kA$  is symmetric, we also have  $(kA)^T = kA$ . For nonzero  $k$  the equality of the right hand sides  $kA^T = kA$  implies  $A^T = A$ .

## 1.8 Matrix Transformations

1. (a)  $T_A(\mathbf{x}) = A\mathbf{x}$  maps any vector  $\mathbf{x}$  in  $R^2$  into a vector  $\mathbf{w} = A\mathbf{x}$  in  $R^3$ .  
The domain of  $T_A$  is  $R^2$ ; the codomain is  $R^3$ .
- (b)  $T_A(\mathbf{x}) = A\mathbf{x}$  maps any vector  $\mathbf{x}$  in  $R^3$  into a vector  $\mathbf{w} = A\mathbf{x}$  in  $R^2$ .  
The domain of  $T_A$  is  $R^3$ ; the codomain is  $R^2$ .
- (c)  $T_A(\mathbf{x}) = A\mathbf{x}$  maps any vector  $\mathbf{x}$  in  $R^3$  into a vector  $\mathbf{w} = A\mathbf{x}$  in  $R^3$ .  
The domain of  $T_A$  is  $R^3$ ; the codomain is  $R^3$ .
- (d)  $T_A(\mathbf{x}) = A\mathbf{x}$  maps any vector  $\mathbf{x}$  in  $R^6$  into a vector  $\mathbf{w} = A\mathbf{x}$  in  $R^1 = R$ .  
The domain of  $T_A$  is  $R^6$ ; the codomain is  $R$ .
2. (a)  $T_A(\mathbf{x}) = A\mathbf{x}$  maps any vector  $\mathbf{x}$  in  $R^5$  into a vector  $\mathbf{w} = A\mathbf{x}$  in  $R^4$ .  
The domain of  $T_A$  is  $R^5$ ; the codomain is  $R^4$ .
- (b)  $T_A(\mathbf{x}) = A\mathbf{x}$  maps any vector  $\mathbf{x}$  in  $R^4$  into a vector  $\mathbf{w} = A\mathbf{x}$  in  $R^5$ .  
The domain of  $T_A$  is  $R^4$ ; the codomain is  $R^5$ .
- (c)  $T_A(\mathbf{x}) = A\mathbf{x}$  maps any vector  $\mathbf{x}$  in  $R^4$  into a vector  $\mathbf{w} = A\mathbf{x}$  in  $R^4$ .  
The domain of  $T_A$  is  $R^4$ ; the codomain is  $R^4$ .
- (d)  $T_A(\mathbf{x}) = A\mathbf{x}$  maps any vector  $\mathbf{x}$  in  $R^1 = R$  into a vector  $\mathbf{w} = A\mathbf{x}$  in  $R^3$ .  
The domain of  $T_A$  is  $R$ ; the codomain is  $R^3$ .
3. (a) The transformation maps any vector  $\mathbf{x}$  in  $R^2$  into a vector  $\mathbf{w}$  in  $R^2$ .  
Its domain is  $R^2$ ; the codomain is  $R^2$ .
- (b) The transformation maps any vector  $\mathbf{x}$  in  $R^2$  into a vector  $\mathbf{w}$  in  $R^3$ .  
Its domain is  $R^2$ ; the codomain is  $R^3$ .
4. (a) The transformation maps any vector  $\mathbf{x}$  in  $R^3$  into a vector  $\mathbf{w}$  in  $R^3$ .  
Its domain is  $R^3$ ; the codomain is  $R^3$ .
- (b) The transformation maps any vector  $\mathbf{x}$  in  $R^3$  into a vector  $\mathbf{w}$  in  $R^2$ .  
Its domain is  $R^3$ ; the codomain is  $R^2$ .
5. (a) The transformation maps any vector  $\mathbf{x}$  in  $R^3$  into a vector in  $R^2$ .  
Its domain is  $R^3$ ; the codomain is  $R^2$ .
- (b) The transformation maps any vector  $\mathbf{x}$  in  $R^2$  into a vector in  $R^3$ .  
Its domain is  $R^2$ ; the codomain is  $R^3$ .
6. (a) The transformation maps any vector  $\mathbf{x}$  in  $R^2$  into a vector in  $R^2$ .  
Its domain is  $R^2$ ; the codomain is  $R^2$ .
- (b) The transformation maps any vector  $\mathbf{x}$  in  $R^3$  into a vector in  $R^3$ .  
Its domain is  $R^3$ ; the codomain is  $R^3$ .

7. (a) The transformation maps any vector  $\mathbf{x}$  in  $R^2$  into a vector in  $R^2$ .  
 Its domain is  $R^2$ ; the codomain is  $R^2$ .
- (b) The transformation maps any vector  $\mathbf{x}$  in  $R^3$  into a vector in  $R^2$ .  
 Its domain is  $R^3$ ; the codomain is  $R^2$ .
8. (a) The transformation maps any vector  $\mathbf{x}$  in  $R^4$  into a vector in  $R^2$ .  
 Its domain is  $R^4$ ; the codomain is  $R^2$ .
- (b) The transformation maps any vector  $\mathbf{x}$  in  $R^3$  into a vector in  $R^3$ .  
 Its domain is  $R^3$ ; the codomain is  $R^3$ .
9. The transformation maps any vector  $\mathbf{x}$  in  $R^2$  into a vector in  $R^3$ . Its domain is  $R^2$ ; the codomain is  $R^3$ .
10. The transformation maps any vector  $\mathbf{x}$  in  $R^3$  into a vector in  $R^4$ . Its domain is  $R^3$ ; the codomain is  $R^4$ .
11. (a) The given equations can be expressed in matrix form as  $\begin{bmatrix} w_1 \\ w_2 \\ w_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 & 1 \\ 3 & 5 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$   
 therefore the standard matrix for this transformation is  $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 & 1 \\ 3 & 5 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$
- (b) The given equations can be expressed in matrix form as  $\begin{bmatrix} w_1 \\ w_2 \\ w_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 2 & -8 \\ 0 & -1 & 5 \\ 4 & 7 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$   
 therefore the standard matrix for this transformation is  $\begin{bmatrix} 7 & 2 & -8 \\ 0 & -1 & 5 \\ 4 & 7 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ .
12. (a) The given equations can be expressed in matrix form as  $\begin{bmatrix} w_1 \\ w_2 \\ w_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 3 & -2 \\ 5 & -7 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}$   
 therefore the standard matrix for this transformation is  $\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 3 & -2 \\ 5 & -7 \end{bmatrix}$ .
- (b) The given equations can be expressed in matrix form as  $\begin{bmatrix} w_1 \\ w_2 \\ w_3 \\ w_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix}$   
 therefore the standard matrix for this transformation is  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ .
13. (a)  $T(x_1, x_2) = \begin{bmatrix} x_2 \\ -x_1 \\ x_1 + 3x_2 \\ x_1 - x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}$ ; the standard matrix is  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$

(b)  $T(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = \begin{bmatrix} 7x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 + x_4 \\ x_2 + x_3 \\ -x_1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix}$

the standard matrix is  $\begin{bmatrix} 7 & 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

(c)  $T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$ ; the standard matrix is  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

(d)  $T(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = \begin{bmatrix} x_4 \\ x_1 \\ x_3 \\ x_2 \\ x_1 - x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix}$ ; the standard matrix is  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

14. (a)  $T(x_1, x_2) = \begin{bmatrix} 2x_1 - x_2 \\ x_1 + x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}$ ; the standard matrix is  $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

(b)  $T(x_1, x_2) = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}$ ; the standard matrix is  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

(c)  $T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 \\ x_1 + 5x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$ ; the standard matrix is  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

(d)  $T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = \begin{bmatrix} 4x_1 \\ 7x_2 \\ -8x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 7 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -8 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$ ; the standard matrix is  $\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 7 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -8 \end{bmatrix}$

15. The given equations can be expressed in matrix form as  $\begin{bmatrix} w_1 \\ w_2 \\ w_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 5 & -1 \\ 4 & -1 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$  therefore the

standard matrix for this operator is  $\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 5 & -1 \\ 4 & -1 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ .

By directly substituting  $(-1, 2, 4)$  for  $(x_1, x_2, x_3)$  into the given equation we obtain

$$w_1 = -(3)(1) + (5)(2) - (1)(4) = 3$$

$$w_2 = -(4)(1) - (1)(2) + (1)(4) = -2$$

$$w_3 = -(3)(1) + (2)(2) - (1)(4) = -3$$

By matrix multiplication,  $\begin{bmatrix} w_1 \\ w_2 \\ w_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 5 & -1 \\ 4 & -1 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -(3)(1) + (5)(2) - (1)(4) \\ -(4)(1) - (1)(2) + (1)(4) \\ -(3)(1) + (2)(2) - (1)(4) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}$

16. The given equations can be expressed in matrix form as  $\begin{bmatrix} w_1 \\ w_2 \\ w_3 \\ w_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & -5 & -1 \\ 1 & -5 & 2 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix}$  therefore the

standard matrix for this transformation is  $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & -5 & -1 \\ 1 & -5 & 2 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$ .

By directly substituting  $(1, -1, 2, 4)$  for  $(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4)$  into the given equation we obtain

$$w_1 = (2)(1) - (3)(1) - (5)(2) - (1)(4) = -15$$

$$w_2 = (1)(1) + (5)(1) + (2)(2) - (3)(4) = -2$$

By matrix multiplication,

$$\begin{bmatrix} w_1 \\ w_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & -5 & -1 \\ 1 & -5 & 2 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 2 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (2)(1) - (3)(1) - (5)(2) - (1)(4) \\ (1)(1) + (5)(1) + (2)(2) - (3)(4) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -15 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

**17. (a)**  $T(x_1, x_2) = \begin{bmatrix} -x_1 + x_2 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}$ ; the standard matrix is  $\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ .

$$T(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (1)(1) + (1)(4) \\ -(0)(1) + (1)(4) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} \text{ matches } T(-1, 4) = (1 + 4, 4) = (5, 4).$$

**(b)**  $T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = \begin{bmatrix} 2x_1 - x_2 + x_3 \\ x_2 + x_3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$ ; the standard matrix is  $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ .

$$T(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (2)(2) - (1)(1) - (1)(3) \\ (0)(2) + (1)(1) - (1)(3) \\ (0)(2) + (0)(1) - (0)(3) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{matches } T(2, 1, -3) = (4 - 1 - 3, 1 - 3, 0) = (0, -2, 0).$$

**18. (a)**  $T(x_1, x_2) = \begin{bmatrix} 2x_1 - x_2 \\ x_1 + x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}$ ; the standard matrix is  $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ .

$$T(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -(2)(2) - (1)(2) \\ -(1)(2) + (1)(2) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -6 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \text{ matches } T(-2, 2) = (-4 - 2, -2 + 2) = (-6, 0).$$

**(b)**  $T(x_1, x_2, x_3) = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 - x_3 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$ ; the standard matrix is  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ .

$$T(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (1)(1) + (0)(0) + (0)(5) \\ (0)(1) + (1)(0) - (1)(5) \\ (0)(1) + (1)(0) + (0)(5) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -5 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \text{ matches } T(1, 0, 5) = (1, -5, 0).$$

**19. (a)**  $T_A(\mathbf{x}) = A\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$

**(b)**  $T_A(\mathbf{x}) = A\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 13 \end{bmatrix}$

**20. (a)**  $T_A(\mathbf{x}) = A\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 & 4 \\ 3 & 5 & 7 \\ 6 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2x_1 + x_2 + 4x_3 \\ 3x_1 + 5x_2 + 7x_3 \\ 6x_1 - x_3 \end{bmatrix}$

**(b)**  $T_A(\mathbf{x}) = A\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 4 \\ 7 & 8 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -x_1 + x_2 \\ 2x_1 + 4x_2 \\ 7x_1 + 8x_2 \end{bmatrix}$

**21. (a)** If  $\mathbf{u} = (u_1, u_2)$  and  $\mathbf{v} = (v_1, v_2)$  then

$$\begin{aligned} T(\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) &= T(u_1 + v_1, u_2 + v_2) \\ &= (2(u_1 + v_1) + (u_2 + v_2), (u_1 + v_1) - (u_2 + v_2)) \\ &= (2u_1 + u_2, u_1 - u_2) + (2v_1 + v_2, v_1 - v_2) \end{aligned}$$

$$= T(\mathbf{u}) + T(\mathbf{v})$$

and  $T(k\mathbf{u}) = T(ku_1, ku_2) = (2ku_1 + ku_2, ku_1 - ku_2) = k(2u_1 + u_2, u_1 - u_2) = kT(\mathbf{u})$ .

- (b)** If  $\mathbf{u} = (u_1, u_2, u_3)$  and  $\mathbf{v} = (v_1, v_2, v_3)$  then

$$\begin{aligned} T(\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) &= T(u_1 + v_1, u_2 + v_2, u_3 + v_3) \\ &= (u_1 + v_1, u_3 + v_3, u_1 + v_1 + u_2 + v_2) \\ &= (u_1, u_3, u_1 + u_2) + (v_1, v_3, v_1 + v_2) \\ &= T(\mathbf{u}) + T(\mathbf{v}) \end{aligned}$$

and  $T(k\mathbf{u}) = T(ku_1, ku_2, ku_3) = (ku_1, ku_3, ku_1 + ku_2) = k(u_1, u_3, u_1 + u_2) = kT(\mathbf{u})$ .

- 22. (a)** If  $\mathbf{u} = (u_1, u_2, u_3)$  and  $\mathbf{v} = (v_1, v_2, v_3)$  then

$$\begin{aligned} T(\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) &= T(u_1 + v_1, u_2 + v_2, u_3 + v_3) \\ &= (u_1 + v_1 + u_2 + v_2, u_2 + v_2 + u_3 + v_3, u_1 + v_1) \\ &= (u_1 + u_2, u_2 + u_3, u_1) + (v_1 + v_2, v_2 + v_3, v_1) \\ &= T(\mathbf{u}) + T(\mathbf{v}) \end{aligned}$$

and  $T(k\mathbf{u}) = T(ku_1, ku_2, ku_3) = (ku_1 + ku_2, ku_2 + ku_3, ku_1) = k(u_1 + u_2, u_2 + u_3, u_1) = kT(\mathbf{u})$ .

- (b)** If  $\mathbf{u} = (u_1, u_2)$  and  $\mathbf{v} = (v_1, v_2)$  then

$$\begin{aligned} T(\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) &= T(u_1 + v_1, u_2 + v_2) \\ &= (u_2 + v_2, u_1 + v_1) \\ &= (u_2, u_1) + (v_2, v_1) \\ &= T(\mathbf{u}) + T(\mathbf{v}) \end{aligned}$$

and  $T(k\mathbf{u}) = T(ku_1, ku_2) = (ku_2, ku_1) = k(u_2, u_1) = kT(\mathbf{u})$ .

- 23. (a)** The homogeneity property fails to hold since  $T(kx, ky) = ((kx)^2, ky) = (k^2x^2, ky)$  does not generally equal  $kT(x, y) = k(x^2, y) = (kx^2, ky)$ . (It can be shown that the additivity property fails to hold as well.)

- (b)** The homogeneity property fails to hold since  $T(kx, ky, kz) = (kx, ky, kxkz) = (kx, ky, k^2xz)$  does not generally equal  $kT(x, y, z) = k(x, y, xz) = (kx, ky, kxz)$ . (It can be shown that the additivity property fails to hold as well.)

- 24. (a)** The homogeneity property fails to hold since  $T(kx, ky) = (kx, ky + 1)$  does not generally equal  $kT(x, y) = k(x, y + 1) = (kx, ky + k)$ . (It can be shown that the additivity property fails to hold as well.)

- (b)** The homogeneity property fails to hold since  $T(kx_1, kx_2, kx_3) = (kx_1, kx_2, \sqrt{kx_3})$  does not generally equal  $kT(x_1, x_2, x_3) = k(x_1, x_2, \sqrt{x_3}) = (kx_1, kx_2, k\sqrt{x_3})$ . (It can be shown that the additivity property fails to hold as well.)

- 25.** The homogeneity property fails to hold since for  $b \neq 0$ ,  $f(kx) = m(kx) + b$  does not generally equal  $kf(x) = k(mx + b) = kmx + kb$ . (It can be shown that the additivity property fails to hold as well.) On the other hand, both properties hold for  $b = 0$ :  $f(x + y) = m(x + y) = mx + my = f(x) + f(y)$  and  $f(kx) = m(kx) = kf(x)$ .

Consequently,  $f$  is not a matrix transformation on  $R$  unless  $b = 0$

26. Both properties of Theorem 1.8.2 hold for  $T(x, y) = (0, 0)$ :

$$T((x, y) + (x', y')) = T(x + x', y + y') = (0, 0) = (0, 0) + (0, 0) = T(x, y) + T(x', y')$$

$$T(k(x, y)) = T(kx, ky) = (0, 0) = k(0, 0) = kT(x, y)$$

On the other hand, neither property holds in general for  $T(x, y) = (1, 1)$ , e.g.,

$$T((x, y) + (x', y')) = T(x + x', y + y') = (1, 1) \text{ does not equal}$$

$$T(x, y) + T(x', y') = (1, 1) + (1, 1) = (2, 2)$$

27. By Formula (13), the standard matrix for  $T$  is  $A = [ T(\mathbf{e}_1) \mid T(\mathbf{e}_2) \mid T(\mathbf{e}_3) ]$ . Therefore

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 4 \\ 3 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } T(\mathbf{x}) = A\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} (1)(2) + (0)(1) + (4)(0) \\ (3)(2) + (0)(1) - (3)(0) \\ (0)(2) + (1)(1) - (1)(0) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 6 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

28. By Formula (13), the standard matrix for  $T$  is  $A = [ T(\mathbf{e}_1) \mid T(\mathbf{e}_2) \mid T(\mathbf{e}_3) ]$ . Therefore

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } T(\mathbf{x}) = A\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} (2)(3) - (3)(2) + (1)(1) \\ (1)(3) - (1)(2) + (0)(1) \\ (3)(3) + (0)(2) + (2)(1) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 11 \end{bmatrix}.$$

29. By Formula (13), the standard matrix for  $T$  is  $A = [ T(\mathbf{e}_1) \mid T(\mathbf{e}_2) ]$ . Therefore

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a & c \\ b & d \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } T(1, 1) = A \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a + c \\ b + d \end{bmatrix}.$$

30. For instance,  $T(x, y) = (xy, 0)$  satisfies the property  $T(0, 0) = (0, 0)$ , but the homogeneity property fails to hold since  $T(kx, ky) = (kxky, 0) = (k^2xy, 0)$  does not generally equal  $kT(x, y) = k(xy, 0) = (kxy, 0)$ .

31. (a)  $T_A(\mathbf{e}_1) = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}, T_A(\mathbf{e}_2) = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}, T_A(\mathbf{e}_3) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}$ .

(b) Since  $T_A$  is a matrix transformation,

$$T_A(\mathbf{e}_1 + \mathbf{e}_2 + \mathbf{e}_3) = T_A(\mathbf{e}_1) + T_A(\mathbf{e}_2) + T_A(\mathbf{e}_3) = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 5 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix}.$$

(c) Since  $T_A$  is a matrix transformation,  $T_A(7\mathbf{e}_3) = 7T_A(\mathbf{e}_3) = 7 \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 14 \\ -21 \end{bmatrix}$ .

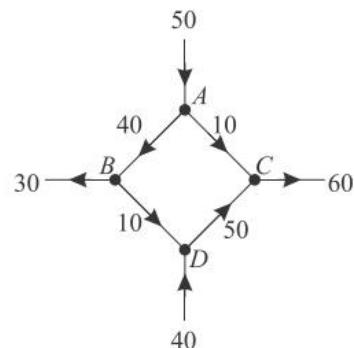
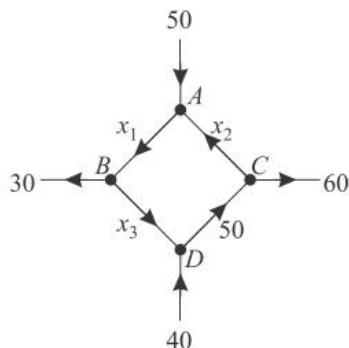
### True-False Exercises

- (a) False. The domain of  $T_A$  is  $\mathbb{R}^3$ .
- (b) False. The codomain of  $T_A$  is  $\mathbb{R}^m$ .
- (c) True. Since the statement requires the given equality to hold for some vector  $\mathbf{x}$  in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , we can let  $\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$ .
- (d) False. (Refer to Theorem 1.8.3.)
- (e) True. The columns of  $A$  are  $T(\mathbf{e}_i) = \mathbf{0}$ .
- (f) False. The given equality must hold for every matrix transformation since it follows from the homogeneity property.

- (g) False. The homogeneity property fails to hold since  $T(k\mathbf{x}) = k\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{b}$  does not generally equal  $kT(\mathbf{x}) = k(\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{b}) = k\mathbf{x} + k\mathbf{b}$ .

## 1.9 Applications of Linear Systems

1. There are four nodes, which we denote by  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$ , and  $D$  (see the figure on the left). We determine the unknown flow rates  $x_1$ ,  $x_2$ , and  $x_3$  assuming the counterclockwise direction (if any of these quantities are found to be negative then the flow direction along the corresponding branch will be reversed).



Network node	Flow In	Flow Out
$A$	$x_2 + 50$	$= x_1$
$B$	$x_1$	$= x_3 + 30$
$C$	$50$	$= x_2 + 60$
$D$	$x_3 + 40$	$= 50$

This system can be rearranged as follows

$$\begin{array}{rcl} -x_1 + x_2 & = & -50 \\ x_1 - x_3 & = & 30 \\ -x_2 & = & 10 \\ x_3 & = & 10 \end{array}$$

By inspection, this system has a unique solution  $x_1 = 40$ ,  $x_2 = -10$ ,  $x_3 = 10$ . This yields the flow rates and directions shown in the figure on the right.

2. (a) There are five nodes – each of them corresponds to an equation.

Network node	Flow In	Flow Out
top left	200	$= x_1 + x_3$
top right	$x_3 + 150$	$= x_4 + x_5$
bottom left	$x_1 + 25$	$= x_2$
bottom middle	$x_2 + x_4$	$= x_6 + 175$
bottom right	$x_5 + x_6$	$= 200$

This system can be rearranged as follows

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 x_1 & + & x_3 & = & 200 \\
 & - & x_3 & + & x_4 + x_5 & = & 150 \\
 -x_1 & + & x_2 & & & = & 25 \\
 x_2 & & + & x_4 & - & x_6 & = & 175 \\
 & & & & x_5 & + & x_6 & = & 200
 \end{array}$$

- (b)** The augmented matrix of the linear system obtained in part (a) has the reduced row echelon

form  $\left[ \begin{array}{cccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 150 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 175 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 50 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 200 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$ . If we assign  $x_4$  and  $x_6$  the arbitrary values  $s$  and  $t$ ,

respectively, the general solution is given by the formulas

$$x_1 = 150 - s + t, x_2 = 175 - s + t, x_3 = 50 + s - t, x_4 = s, x_5 = 200 - t, x_6 = t$$

- (c)** When  $x_4 = 50$  and  $x_6 = 0$ , the remaining flow rates become  $x_1 = 100$ ,  $x_2 = 125$ ,  $x_3 = 100$ , and  $x_5 = 200$ . The directions of the flow agree with the arrow orientations in the diagram.

- 3. (a)** There are four nodes – each of them corresponds to an equation.

Network node	Flow In	Flow Out
top left	$x_2 + 300$	$= x_3 + 400$
top right (A)	$x_3 + 750$	$= x_4 + 250$
bottom left	$x_1 + 100$	$= x_2 + 400$
bottom right (B)	$x_4 + 200$	$= x_1 + 300$

This system can be rearranged as follows

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 x_2 - x_3 & = & 100 \\
 x_3 - x_4 & = & -500 \\
 x_1 - x_2 & & = 300 \\
 -x_1 & + & x_4 = 100
 \end{array}$$

- (b)** The augmented matrix of the linear system obtained in part (a) has the reduced row echelon form  $\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 100 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & -500 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 300 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 100 \end{array} \right]$ .

has the reduced row echelon form  $\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -100 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & -400 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & -500 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$ . If we assign  $x_4$  the arbitrary value

$s$ , the general solution is given by the formulas

$$x_1 = -100 + s, x_2 = -400 + s, x_3 = -500 + s, x_4 = s$$

- (c)** In order for all  $x_i$  values to remain positive, we must have  $s > 500$ . Therefore, to keep the traffic flowing on all roads, the flow from A to B must exceed 500 vehicles per hour.

- 4. (a)** There are six intersections – each of them corresponds to an equation.

Intersection	Flow In	Flow Out
top left	$500 + 300$	$= x_1 + x_3$
top middle	$x_1 + x_4$	$= x_2 + 200$
top right	$x_2 + 100$	$= x_5 + 600$
bottom left	$x_3 + x_6$	$= 400 + 350$
bottom middle	$x_7 + 600$	$= x_4 + x_6$
bottom right	$x_5 + 450$	$= x_7 + 400$

We rewrite the system as follows

$$\begin{array}{rcl} x_1 & + & x_3 \\ -x_1 & + & x_2 \\ -x_2 & & \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} = 800 \\ = -200 \\ = -500 \end{array}$$

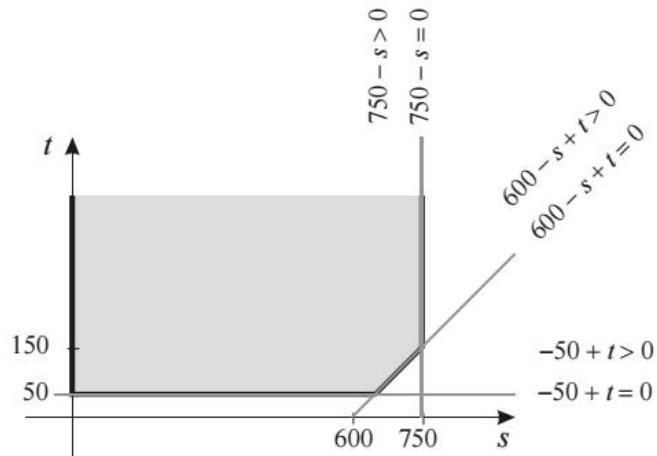
$$\begin{array}{rcl} x_3 & & \\ x_4 & + & x_6 \\ x_4 & + & x_6 - x_7 \\ -x_5 & & \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} = 750 \\ = 600 \\ = 50 \end{array}$$

- (b) The augmented matrix of the linear system obtained in part (a) has the reduced row echelon

form  $\left[ \begin{array}{ccccccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 50 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 450 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 750 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 600 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & -50 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$ . If we assign  $x_6$  and  $x_7$  the arbitrary values  $s$  and  $t$ , respectively, the general solution is given by the formulas

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &= 50 + s, \quad x_2 = 450 + t, \\ x_3 &= 750 - s, \quad x_4 = 600 - s + t, \\ x_5 &= -50 + t, \quad x_6 = s, \quad x_7 = t \end{aligned}$$

subject to the restriction that all seven values must be nonnegative. Obviously, we need both  $s = x_6 \geq 0$  and  $t = x_7 \geq 0$ , which in turn imply  $x_1 \geq 0$  and  $x_2 \geq 0$ . Additionally imposing the three inequalities  $x_3 = 750 - s \geq 0$ ,  $x_4 = 600 - s + t \geq 0$ , and  $x_5 = -50 + t \geq 0$  results in the set of allowable  $s$  and  $t$  values depicted in the grey region on the graph.



- (c) Setting  $x_1 = 0$  in the general solution obtained in part (b) would result in the negative value  $s = x_6 = -50$  which is not allowed (the traffic would flow in a wrong way along the street marked as  $x_6$ .)
5. From Kirchhoff's current law at each node, we have  $I_1 + I_2 - I_3 = 0$ . Kirchhoff's voltage law yields

	Voltage Rises	Voltage Drops
Left Loop (clockwise)	$2I_1$	$= 2I_2 + 6$
Right Loop (clockwise)	$2I_2 + 4I_3$	$= 8$

(An equation corresponding to the outer loop is a combination of these two equations.)

The linear system can be rewritten as

$$\begin{array}{rcl} I_1 + I_2 - I_3 & = & 0 \\ 2I_1 - 2I_2 & = & 6 \\ 2I_2 + 4I_3 & = & 8 \end{array}$$

Its augmented matrix has the reduced row echelon form  $\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{13}{5} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{2}{5} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{11}{5} \end{array} \right]$ .

The solution is  $I_1 = 2.6A$ ,  $I_2 = -0.4A$ , and  $I_3 = 2.2A$ .

Since  $I_2$  is negative, this current is opposite to the direction shown in the diagram.

6. From Kirchhoff's current law at each node, we have  $I_1 - I_2 + I_3 = 0$ . Kirchhoff's voltage law yields

	<b>Voltage Rises</b>	<b>Voltage Drops</b>
Left Inside Loop (clockwise)	$4I_1 + 6I_2$	= 1
Right Inside Loop (clockwise)	$2I_3$	= $2 + 4I_1$

(An equation corresponding to the outer loop is a combination of these two equations.)

The linear system can be rewritten as

$$\begin{array}{rcl} I_1 - I_2 + I_3 & = & 0 \\ 4I_1 + 6I_2 & = & 1 \\ -4I_1 + 2I_3 & = & 2 \end{array}$$

Its augmented matrix has the reduced row echelon form  $\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{5}{22} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{7}{22} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{6}{11} \end{array} \right]$ .

The solution is  $I_1 = -\frac{5}{22}A$ ,  $I_2 = \frac{7}{22}A$ , and  $I_3 = \frac{6}{11}A$ .

Since  $I_1$  is negative, this current is opposite to the direction shown in the diagram.

7. From Kirchhoff's current law, we have

	<b>Current In</b>	<b>Current Out</b>
Top Left Node	$I_1$	$= I_2 + I_4$
Top Right Node	$I_4$	$= I_3 + I_5$
Bottom Left Node	$I_2 + I_6$	$= I_1$
Bottom Right Node	$I_3 + I_5$	$= I_6$

Kirchhoff's voltage law yields

	<b>Voltage Rises</b>	<b>Voltage Drops</b>
Left Loop (clockwise)	10	$= 20I_1 + 20I_2$
Middle Loop (clockwise)	$20I_2$	$= 20I_3$
Right Loop (clockwise)	$20I_3 + 10$	$= 20I_5$

(Equations corresponding to the other loops are combinations of these three equations.)

The linear system can be rewritten as

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 I_1 & - & I_2 & - & I_4 & = & 0 \\
 & & & + & I_4 & - & I_5 & = & 0 \\
 -I_1 & + & I_2 & & & + & I_6 & = & 0 \\
 & & & I_3 & & - & I_6 & = & 0 \\
 -20I_1 & - & 20I_2 & & & & & = & -10 \\
 & & 20I_2 & - & 20I_3 & & & = & 0 \\
 & & & 20I_3 & & - & 20I_5 & = & -10
 \end{array}$$
  

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccccc|c}
 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\
 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\
 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\
 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} \\
 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0
 \end{array} \right]$$

Its augmented matrix has the reduced row echelon form

The solution is  $I_1 = I_4 = I_5 = I_6 = 0.5A$ ,  $I_2 = I_3 = 0A$ .

8. From Kirchhoff's current law at each node, we have  $I_1 - I_2 - I_3 = 0$ . Kirchhoff's voltage law yields

	<b>Voltage Rises</b>	<b>Voltage Drops</b>
Top Inside Loop (clockwise)	$3I_1 + 4I_2$	$= 5 + 4$
Bottom Inside Loop (clockwise)	$4 + 5I_3$	$= 3 + 4I_2$

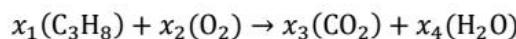
The corresponding linear system can be rewritten as

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 I_1 & - & I_2 & - & I_3 & = & 0 \\
 3I_1 & + & 4I_2 & & & = & 9 \\
 & - & 4I_2 & + & 5I_3 & = & -1
 \end{array}$$

$$\text{Its augmented matrix has the reduced row echelon form } \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c}
 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{77}{47} \\
 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{48}{47} \\
 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{29}{47}
 \end{array} \right].$$

The solution is  $I_1 = \frac{77}{47}A$ ,  $I_2 = \frac{48}{47}A$ , and  $I_3 = \frac{29}{47}A$ .

9. We are looking for positive integers  $x_1, x_2, x_3$ , and  $x_4$  such that



The number of atoms of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen on both sides must equal:

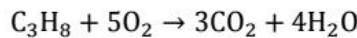
	<b>Left Side</b>	<b>Right Side</b>
<b>Carbon</b>	$3x_1$	$= x_3$
<b>Hydrogen</b>	$8x_1$	$= 2x_4$
<b>Oxygen</b>	$2x_2$	$= 2x_3 + x_4$

The linear system

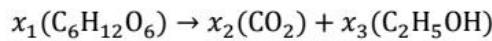
$$\begin{array}{rcl} 3x_1 & - & x_3 = 0 \\ 8x_1 & - & 2x_4 = 0 \\ 2x_2 - 2x_3 - x_4 = 0 \end{array}$$

has the augmented matrix whose reduced row echelon form is  $\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{4} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{5}{4} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{3}{4} & 0 \end{array} \right]$ .

The general solution is  $x_1 = \frac{1}{4}t$ ,  $x_2 = \frac{5}{4}t$ ,  $x_3 = \frac{3}{4}t$ ,  $x_4 = t$  where  $t$  is arbitrary. The smallest positive integer values for the unknowns occur when  $t = 4$ , which yields the solution  $x_1 = 1$ ,  $x_2 = 5$ ,  $x_3 = 3$ ,  $x_4 = 4$ . The balanced equation is



- 10.** We are looking for positive integers  $x_1, x_2$ , and  $x_3$  such that



The number of atoms of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen on both sides must equal:

	<b>Left Side</b>	<b>Right Side</b>
<b>Carbon</b>	$6x_1$	$= x_2 + 2x_3$
<b>Hydrogen</b>	$12x_1$	$= 6x_3$
<b>Oxygen</b>	$6x_1$	$= 2x_2 + x_3$

The linear system

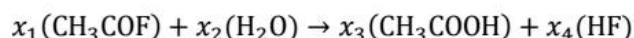
$$\begin{array}{rcl} 6x_1 - x_2 - 2x_3 = 0 \\ 12x_1 - 6x_3 = 0 \\ 6x_1 - 2x_2 - x_3 = 0 \end{array}$$

has the augmented matrix whose reduced row echelon form is  $\left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$ .

The general solution is  $x_1 = \frac{1}{2}t$ ,  $x_2 = t$ ,  $x_3 = t$  where  $t$  is arbitrary. The smallest positive integer values for the unknowns occur when  $t = 2$ , which yields the solution  $x_1 = 1$ ,  $x_2 = 2$ ,  $x_3 = 2$ . The balanced equation is



- 11.** We are looking for positive integers  $x_1, x_2, x_3$ , and  $x_4$  such that



The number of atoms of carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, and fluorine on both sides must equal:

	<b>Left Side</b>	<b>Right Side</b>
<b>Carbon</b>	$2x_1$	$= 2x_3$
<b>Hydrogen</b>	$3x_1 + 2x_2$	$= 4x_3 + x_4$
<b>Oxygen</b>	$x_1 + x_2$	$= 2x_3$
<b>Fluorine</b>	$x_1$	$= x_4$

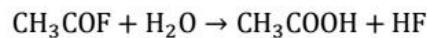
The linear system

$$\begin{array}{rclcl}
 2x_1 & - & 2x_3 & = & 0 \\
 3x_1 + 2x_2 - 4x_3 - x_4 & = & 0 \\
 x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3 & = & 0 \\
 x_1 & - & x_4 & = & 0
 \end{array}$$

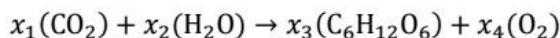
has the augmented matrix whose reduced row echelon form is

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right].$$

The general solution is  $x_1 = t$ ,  $x_2 = t$ ,  $x_3 = t$ ,  $x_4 = t$  where  $t$  is arbitrary. The smallest positive integer values for the unknowns occur when  $t = 1$ , which yields the solution  $x_1 = 1$ ,  $x_2 = 1$ ,  $x_3 = 1$ ,  $x_4 = 1$ . The balanced equation is



12. We are looking for positive integers  $x_1, x_2, x_3$ , and  $x_4$  such that



The number of atoms of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen on both sides must equal:

	Left Side	Right Side
<b>Carbon</b>	$x_1$	$= 6x_3$
<b>Hydrogen</b>	$2x_2$	$= 12x_3$
<b>Oxygen</b>	$2x_1 + x_2$	$= 6x_3 + 2x_4$

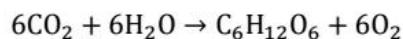
The linear system

$$\begin{array}{rclcl}
 x_1 & - & 6x_3 & = & 0 \\
 2x_2 & - & 12x_3 & = & 0 \\
 2x_1 + x_2 - 6x_3 - 2x_4 & = & 0
 \end{array}$$

has the augmented matrix whose reduced row echelon form is

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{6} & 0 \end{array} \right].$$

The general solution is  $x_1 = t$ ,  $x_2 = t$ ,  $x_3 = \frac{1}{6}t$ ,  $x_4 = t$  where  $t$  is arbitrary. The smallest positive integer values for the unknowns occur when  $t = 6$ , which yields the solution  $x_1 = 6$ ,  $x_2 = 6$ ,  $x_3 = 1$ ,  $x_4 = 6$ . The balanced equation is



13. We are looking for a polynomial of the form  $p(x) = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2$  such that  $p(1) = 1$ ,  $p(2) = 2$ , and  $p(3) = 5$ . We obtain a linear system

$$\begin{array}{rclcl}
 a_0 + a_1 + a_2 & = & 1 \\
 a_0 + 2a_1 + 4a_2 & = & 2 \\
 a_0 + 3a_1 + 9a_2 & = & 5
 \end{array}$$

Its augmented matrix has the reduced row echelon form  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ .

There is a unique solution  $a_0 = 2, a_1 = -2, a_2 = 1$ .

The quadratic polynomial is  $p(x) = 2 - 2x + x^2$ .

- 14.** We are looking for a polynomial of the form  $p(x) = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2$  such that  $p(0) = 0, p(-1) = 1$ , and  $p(1) = 1$ . We obtain a linear system

$$\begin{array}{rcl} a_0 & = & 0 \\ a_0 - a_1 + a_2 & = & 1 \\ a_0 + a_1 + a_2 & = & 1 \end{array}$$

Its augmented matrix has the reduced row echelon form  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ .

There is a unique solution  $a_0 = 0, a_1 = 0, a_2 = 1$ . The quadratic polynomial is  $p(x) = x^2$ .

- 15.** We are looking for a polynomial of the form  $p(x) = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + a_3x^3$  such that  $p(-1) = -1, p(0) = 1, p(1) = 3$  and  $p(4) = -1$ . We obtain a linear system

$$\begin{array}{rcl} a_0 - a_1 + a_2 - a_3 & = & -1 \\ a_0 & = & 1 \\ a_0 + a_1 + a_2 + a_3 & = & 3 \\ a_0 + 4a_1 + 16a_2 + 64a_3 & = & -1 \end{array}$$

Its augmented matrix has the reduced row echelon form  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{13}{6} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{6} \end{bmatrix}$ .

There is a unique solution  $a_0 = 1, a_1 = \frac{13}{6}, a_2 = 0, a_3 = -\frac{1}{6}$ .

The cubic polynomial is  $p(x) = 1 + \frac{13}{6}x - \frac{1}{6}x^3$ .

- 16.** We are looking for a polynomial of the form  $p(x) = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + a_3x^3$  such that  $p(0) = 0, p(2) = 5, p(4) = 8$  and  $p(6) = 3$ . We obtain a linear system

$$\begin{array}{rcl} a_0 & = & 0 \\ a_0 + 2a_1 + 4a_2 + 8a_3 & = & 5 \\ a_0 + 4a_1 + 16a_2 + 64a_3 & = & 8 \\ a_0 + 6a_1 + 36a_2 + 216a_3 & = & 3 \end{array}$$

Its augmented matrix has the reduced row echelon form  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{8} \end{bmatrix}$ .

There is a unique solution  $a_0 = 0, a_1 = 2, a_2 = \frac{1}{2}, a_3 = -\frac{1}{8}$ .

The cubic polynomial is  $p(x) = 2x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{1}{8}x^3$ .

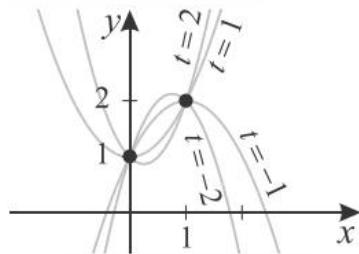
- 17. (a)** We are looking for a polynomial of the form  $p(x) = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2$  such that  $p(0) = 1$  and  $p(1) = 2$ . We obtain a linear system

$$\begin{array}{rcl} a_0 & & = 1 \\ a_0 + a_1 + a_2 & = 2 \end{array}$$

Its augmented matrix has the reduced row echelon form  $\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right]$ .

The general solution of the linear system is  $a_0 = 1$ ,  $a_1 = 1 - t$ ,  $a_2 = t$  where  $t$  is arbitrary. Consequently, the family of all second-degree polynomials that pass through  $(0,1)$  and  $(1,2)$  can be represented by  $p(x) = 1 + (1-t)x + tx^2$  where  $t$  is an arbitrary real number.

**(b)**



### True-False Exercises

- (a)** False. In general, networks may or may not satisfy the property of flow conservation at each node (although the ones discussed in this section do).
- (b)** False. When a current passes through a resistor, there is a drop in the electrical potential in a circuit.
- (c)** True.
- (d)** False. A chemical equation is said to be balanced if *for each type of atom in the reaction*, the same number of atoms appears on each side of the equation.
- (e)** False. By Theorem 1.9.1, this is true if the points have distinct  $x$ -coordinates.

### 1.10 Leontief Input-Output Models

**1. (a)**  $C = \begin{bmatrix} 0.50 & 0.25 \\ 0.25 & 0.10 \end{bmatrix}$

**(b)** The Leontief matrix is  $I - C = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 0.50 & 0.25 \\ 0.25 & 0.10 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.50 & -0.25 \\ -0.25 & 0.90 \end{bmatrix}$ ;

the outside demand vector is  $\mathbf{d} = \begin{bmatrix} 7,000 \\ 14,000 \end{bmatrix}$ .

The Leontief equation  $(I - C)\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{d}$  leads to the linear system with the augmented matrix

$\begin{bmatrix} 0.50 & -0.25 & 7,000 \\ -0.25 & 0.90 & 14,000 \end{bmatrix}$ . Its reduced row echelon form is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{784,000}{31} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{700,000}{31} \end{bmatrix} \approx \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 25,290.32 \\ 0 & 1 & 22,580.65 \end{bmatrix}.$$

To meet the consumer demand,  $M$  must produce approximately \$25,290.32 worth of mechanical work and  $B$  must produce approximately \$22,580.65 worth of body work.

2. (a)  $C = \begin{bmatrix} 0.30 & 0.20 \\ 0.10 & 0.60 \end{bmatrix}$

(b) The Leontief matrix is  $I - C = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 0.30 & 0.20 \\ 0.10 & 0.60 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.70 & -0.20 \\ -0.10 & 0.40 \end{bmatrix}$ ;

the outside demand vector is  $\mathbf{d} = \begin{bmatrix} 130,000 \\ 130,000 \end{bmatrix}$ .

The Leontief equation  $(I - C)\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{d}$  leads to the linear system with the augmented matrix

$\begin{bmatrix} 0.70 & -0.20 & 130,000 \\ -0.10 & 0.40 & 130,000 \end{bmatrix}$ . Its reduced row echelon form is  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 300,000 \\ 0 & 1 & 400,000 \end{bmatrix}$ .

To meet the consumer demand, the economy must produce \$300,000 worth of food and \$400,000 worth of housing.

3. (a)  $C = \begin{bmatrix} 0.10 & 0.60 & 0.40 \\ 0.30 & 0.20 & 0.30 \\ 0.40 & 0.10 & 0.20 \end{bmatrix}$

(b) The Leontief matrix is  $I - C = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 0.10 & 0.60 & 0.40 \\ 0.30 & 0.20 & 0.30 \\ 0.40 & 0.10 & 0.20 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.90 & -0.60 & -0.40 \\ -0.30 & 0.80 & -0.30 \\ -0.40 & -0.10 & 0.80 \end{bmatrix}$ ;

the outside demand vector is  $\mathbf{d} = \begin{bmatrix} 1930 \\ 3860 \\ 5790 \end{bmatrix}$ .

The Leontief equation  $(I - C)\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{d}$  leads to the linear system with the augmented matrix

$\begin{bmatrix} 0.90 & -0.60 & -0.40 & 1930 \\ -0.30 & 0.80 & -0.30 & 3860 \\ -0.40 & -0.10 & 0.80 & 5790 \end{bmatrix}$ .

Its reduced row echelon form is  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 31,500 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 26,500 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 26,300 \end{bmatrix}$ .

The production vector that will meet the given demand is  $\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} \$31,500 \\ \$26,500 \\ \$26,300 \end{bmatrix}$ .

4. (a)  $C = \begin{bmatrix} 0.40 & 0.20 & 0.45 \\ 0.30 & 0.35 & 0.30 \\ 0.15 & 0.10 & 0.20 \end{bmatrix}$

(b) The Leontief matrix is  $I - C = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 0.40 & 0.20 & 0.45 \\ 0.30 & 0.35 & 0.30 \\ 0.15 & 0.10 & 0.20 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.60 & -0.20 & -0.45 \\ -0.30 & 0.65 & -0.30 \\ -0.15 & -0.10 & 0.80 \end{bmatrix}$ ;

the outside demand vector is  $\mathbf{d} = \begin{bmatrix} 5400 \\ 2700 \\ 900 \end{bmatrix}$ .

The Leontief equation  $(I - C)\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{d}$  leads to the linear system with the augmented matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0.60 & -0.20 & -0.45 & 5400 \\ -0.30 & 0.65 & -0.30 & 2700 \\ -0.15 & -0.10 & 0.80 & 900 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Its reduced row echelon form is  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{9378000}{479} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{7830000}{479} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{3276000}{479} \end{bmatrix} \approx \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 19578.29 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 16346.56 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 6839.25 \end{bmatrix}$ .

The production vector that will meet the given demand is  $\mathbf{x} \approx \begin{bmatrix} \$19578.29 \\ \$16346.56 \\ \$6839.25 \end{bmatrix}$ .

5.  $I - C = \begin{bmatrix} 0.9 & -0.3 \\ -0.5 & 0.6 \end{bmatrix}; \quad (I - C)^{-1} = \frac{100}{39} \begin{bmatrix} 0.6 & 0.3 \\ 0.5 & 0.9 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{20}{13} & \frac{10}{13} \\ \frac{50}{39} & \frac{30}{13} \end{bmatrix}$

$$\mathbf{x} = (I - C)^{-1} \mathbf{d} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{20}{13} & \frac{10}{13} \\ \frac{50}{39} & \frac{30}{13} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 50 \\ 60 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1600}{13} \\ \frac{7900}{39} \end{bmatrix} \approx \begin{bmatrix} 123.08 \\ 202.56 \end{bmatrix}$$

6.  $I - C = \begin{bmatrix} 0.7 & -0.1 \\ -0.3 & 0.3 \end{bmatrix}; \quad (I - C)^{-1} = \frac{100}{18} \begin{bmatrix} 0.3 & 0.1 \\ 0.3 & 0.7 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{5}{3} & \frac{5}{9} \\ \frac{5}{9} & \frac{35}{9} \end{bmatrix}$

$$\mathbf{x} = (I - C)^{-1} \mathbf{d} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{5}{3} & \frac{5}{9} \\ \frac{5}{9} & \frac{35}{9} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 22 \\ 14 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{400}{9} \\ \frac{820}{9} \end{bmatrix} \approx \begin{bmatrix} 44.44 \\ 91.11 \end{bmatrix}$$

7. (a) The Leontief matrix is  $I - C = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ .

The Leontief equation  $(I - C)\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$  leads to the linear system with the augmented matrix

$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ . Its reduced row echelon form is  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$  therefore a production vector can be

found (namely,  $\begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ t \end{bmatrix}$  for an arbitrary nonnegative  $t$ ) to meet the demand.

On the other hand, the Leontief equation  $(I - C)\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$  leads to the linear system with the

augmented matrix  $\begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ . Its reduced row echelon form is  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ ; the system is

inconsistent, therefore a production vector cannot be found to meet the demand.

- (b)** Mathematically, the linear system represented by  $\begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} d_1 \\ d_2 \end{bmatrix}$  can be rewritten as  $\begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2}x_1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} d_1 \\ d_2 \end{bmatrix}$ .

Clearly, if  $d_2 = 0$  the system has infinitely many solutions:  $x_1 = 2d_1$ ;  $x_2 = t$  where  $t$  is an arbitrary nonnegative number.

If  $d_2 \neq 0$  the system is inconsistent. (Note that the Leontief matrix is not invertible.)

An economic explanation of the result in part (a) is that  $\mathbf{c}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$  therefore the second sector consumes all of its own output, making it impossible to meet any outside demand for its products.

$$8. \quad I - C = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{7}{8} & -\frac{1}{4} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{7}{8} \end{bmatrix}$$

If the open sector demands  $k$  dollars worth from each product-producing sector, i.e. the outside demand vector is  $\mathbf{d} = \begin{bmatrix} k \\ k \\ k \end{bmatrix}$ . The Leontief equation  $(I - C)\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{d}$  leads to the linear system with the

augmented matrix  $\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} & k \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{7}{8} & -\frac{1}{4} & k \\ -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{7}{8} & k \end{array} \right]$ . Its reduced row echelon form is  $\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 18k \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 16k \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 16k \end{array} \right]$ .

We conclude that the first sector must produce the greatest dollar value to meet the specified open sector demand.

9. From the assumption  $c_{21}c_{12} < 1 - c_{11}$ , it follows that the determinant of  $\det(I - C) = \det \left( \begin{bmatrix} 1 - c_{11} & -c_{12} \\ -c_{21} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \right) = 1 - c_{11} - c_{12}c_{21}$  is nonzero. Consequently, the Leontief matrix is invertible; its inverse is  $(I - C)^{-1} = \frac{1}{1 - c_{11} - c_{12}c_{21}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & c_{12} \\ c_{21} & 1 - c_{11} \end{bmatrix}$ . Since the consumption matrix  $C$  has nonnegative entries and  $1 - c_{11} > c_{21}c_{12} \geq 0$ , we conclude that all entries of  $(I - C)^{-1}$  are nonnegative as well. This economy is productive (see the discussion above Theorem 1.10.1) - the equation  $\mathbf{x} - C\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{d}$  has a unique solution  $\mathbf{x} = (I - C)^{-1}\mathbf{d}$  for every demand vector  $\mathbf{d}$ .

### True-False Exercises

- (a) False. Sectors that do *not* produce outputs are called open sectors.
- (b) True.
- (c) False. The  $i$ th row vector of a consumption matrix contains the monetary values required of the  $i$ th sector by the other sectors for each of them to produce one monetary unit of output.

- (d) True. This follows from Theorem 1.10.1.  
 (e) True.

## Chapter 1 Supplementary Exercises

1. The corresponding system of linear equations is

$$\begin{array}{rcl} 3x_1 - x_2 + 4x_4 & = & 1 \\ 2x_1 + 3x_3 + 3x_4 & = & -1 \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 3 & -1 & 0 & 4 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 & 3 & 3 & -1 \end{array} \right] \quad \longleftarrow \quad \text{The original augmented matrix.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & -1 & -3 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 & 3 & 3 & -1 \end{array} \right] \quad \longleftarrow \quad -1 \text{ times the second row was added to the first row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & -1 & -3 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 9 & 1 & -5 \end{array} \right] \quad \longleftarrow \quad -2 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & -1 & -3 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{9}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{5}{2} \end{array} \right] \quad \longleftarrow \quad \text{The second row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{2}.$$

This matrix is in row echelon form. It corresponds to the system of equations

$$\begin{array}{rcl} x_1 - x_2 - 3x_3 + x_4 & = & 2 \\ x_2 + \frac{9}{2}x_3 + \frac{1}{2}x_4 & = & -\frac{5}{2} \end{array}$$

Solve the equations for the leading variables

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &= x_2 + 3x_3 - x_4 + 2 \\ x_2 &= -\frac{9}{2}x_3 - \frac{1}{2}x_4 - \frac{5}{2} \end{aligned}$$

then substitute the second equation into the first

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &= -\frac{3}{2}x_3 - \frac{3}{2}x_4 - \frac{1}{2} \\ x_2 &= -\frac{9}{2}x_3 - \frac{1}{2}x_4 - \frac{5}{2} \end{aligned}$$

If we assign  $x_3$  and  $x_4$  the arbitrary values  $s$  and  $t$ , respectively, the general solution is given by the formulas

$$x_1 = -\frac{3}{2}s - \frac{3}{2}t - \frac{1}{2}, \quad x_2 = -\frac{9}{2}s - \frac{1}{2}t - \frac{5}{2}, \quad x_3 = s, \quad x_4 = t$$

2. The corresponding system of linear equations is

$$\begin{array}{rcl} x_1 + 4x_2 & = & -1 \\ -2x_1 - 8x_2 & = & 2 \\ 3x_1 + 12x_2 & = & -3 \\ 0 & = & 0 \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 4 & -1 \\ -2 & -8 & 2 \\ 3 & 12 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The original augmented matrix.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{array}{l} \leftarrow 2 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row and} \\ \leftarrow -3 \text{ times the first row was added to the third row.} \end{array}$$

This matrix is both in row echelon form and in reduced row echelon form. It corresponds to the system of equations

$$\begin{array}{rcl} x_1 + 4x_2 & = & -1 \\ 0 & = & 0 \\ 0 & = & 0 \\ 0 & = & 0 \end{array}$$

If we assign  $x_2$  an arbitrary value  $t$ , the general solution is given by the formulas

$$x_1 = -1 - 4t, \quad x_2 = t$$

3. The corresponding system of linear equations is

$$\begin{array}{rcl} 2x_1 - 4x_2 + x_3 & = & 6 \\ -4x_1 & + & 3x_3 = -1 \\ x_2 - x_3 & = & 3 \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 2 & -4 & 1 & 6 \\ -4 & 0 & 3 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 3 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The original augmented matrix.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & -2 & \frac{1}{2} & 3 \\ -4 & 0 & 3 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 3 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The first row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & -2 & \frac{1}{2} & 3 \\ 0 & -8 & 5 & 11 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 3 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{4 times the first row was added to the second row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & -2 & \frac{1}{2} & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & -8 & 5 & 11 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The second and third rows were interchanged.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & -2 & \frac{1}{2} & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 & 35 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{8 times the second row was added to the third row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & -2 & \frac{1}{2} & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{35}{3} \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The third row was multiplied by } -\frac{1}{3}.$$

This matrix is in row echelon form. It corresponds to the system of equations

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 - 2x_2 + \frac{1}{2}x_3 &= 3 \\ x_2 - x_3 &= 3 \\ x_3 &= -\frac{35}{3} \end{aligned}$$

Solve the equations for the leading variables

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &= 2x_2 - \frac{1}{2}x_3 + 3 \\ x_2 &= x_3 + 3 \\ x_3 &= -\frac{35}{3} \end{aligned}$$

then finish back-substituting to obtain the unique solution

$$x_1 = -\frac{17}{2}, \quad x_2 = -\frac{26}{3}, \quad x_3 = -\frac{35}{3}$$

4. The corresponding system of linear equations is

$$\begin{aligned} 3x_1 + x_2 &= -2 \\ -9x_1 - 3x_2 &= 6 \\ 6x_1 + 2x_2 &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 3 & 1 & -2 \\ -9 & -3 & 6 \\ 6 & 2 & 1 \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The original augmented matrix.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 3 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{array} \right] \quad \begin{matrix} \text{3 times the first row was added to the second row and} \\ \text{-2 times the first row was added to the third row.} \end{matrix}$$

Although this matrix is not in row echelon form yet, clearly it corresponds to an inconsistent linear system

$$\begin{aligned} 3x_1 + x_2 &= -2 \\ 0 &= 0 \\ 0 &= 5 \end{aligned}$$

since the third equation is contradictory. (We could have performed additional elementary row

operations to obtain a matrix in row echelon form  $\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$ .)

5.

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc} \frac{3}{5} & -\frac{4}{5} & x \\ \frac{4}{5} & \frac{3}{5} & y \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The augmented matrix corresponding to the system.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & -\frac{4}{3} & \frac{5}{3}x \\ \frac{4}{5} & \frac{3}{5} & y \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The first row was multiplied by } \frac{5}{3}.$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & -\frac{4}{3} & \frac{5}{3}x \\ 0 & \frac{5}{3} & -\frac{4}{3}x + y \end{array} \right] \quad -\frac{4}{5} \text{ times the first row was added to the second row.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & -\frac{4}{3} & \frac{5}{3}x \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{4}{5}x + \frac{3}{5}y \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The second row was multiplied by } \frac{3}{5}.$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 0 & \frac{3}{5}x + \frac{4}{5}y \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{4}{5}x + \frac{3}{5}y \end{array} \right] \quad \frac{4}{3} \text{ times the second row was added to the first row.}$$

The system has exactly one solution:  $x' = \frac{3}{5}x + \frac{4}{5}y$  and  $y' = -\frac{4}{5}x + \frac{3}{5}y$ .

6. We break up the solution into three cases:

Case I:  $\cos \theta \neq 0$  and  $\sin \theta \neq 0$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc} \cos \theta & -\sin \theta & x \\ \sin \theta & \cos \theta & y \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The augmented matrix corresponding to the system.}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & -\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} & \frac{x}{\cos \theta} \\ \sin \theta & \cos \theta & y \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The first row was multiplied by } \frac{1}{\cos \theta}.$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & -\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} & \frac{x}{\cos \theta} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{\cos \theta} & y - x \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} \end{array} \right] \quad -\sin \theta \text{ times the first row was added to the second} \\ (\frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\cos \theta} + \frac{\cos^2 \theta}{\cos \theta} = \frac{1}{\cos \theta}).$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & -\frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} & \frac{x}{\cos \theta} \\ 0 & 1 & y \cos \theta - x \sin \theta \end{array} \right] \quad \text{The second row was multiplied by } \cos \theta.$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 0 & x \cos \theta + y \sin \theta \\ 0 & 1 & y \cos \theta - x \sin \theta \end{array} \right] \quad \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} \text{ times the second row was added to the first row} \\ (-\frac{x \sin^2 \theta}{\cos \theta} + \frac{x}{\cos \theta} = \frac{x \cos^2 \theta}{\cos \theta} = x \cos \theta).$$

The system has exactly one solution:  $x' = x \cos \theta + y \sin \theta$  and  $y' = -x \sin \theta + y \cos \theta$ .

Case II:  $\cos \theta = 0$  which implies  $\sin^2 \theta = 1$ . The original system becomes  $x = -y' \sin \theta$ ,  $y = x' \sin \theta$ . Multiplying both sides of the each equation by  $\sin \theta$  yields  $x' = y \sin \theta$ ,  $y' = -x \sin \theta$ .

Case III:  $\sin \theta = 0$ , which implies  $\cos^2 \theta = 1$ . The original system becomes  $x = x' \cos \theta$ ,  $y = y' \cos \theta$ . Multiplying both sides of each equation by  $\cos \theta$  yields  $x' = x \cos \theta$ ,  $y' = y \cos \theta$ .

Notice that the solution found in case I

$$x' = x \cos \theta + y \sin \theta \text{ and } y' = -x \sin \theta + y \cos \theta.$$

actually applies to all three cases.

7.  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 9 \\ 1 & 5 & 10 & 44 \end{bmatrix}$  ← The original augmented matrix.
- $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 9 \\ 0 & 4 & 9 & 35 \end{bmatrix}$  ←  $-1$  times the first row was added to the second row.
- $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 9 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{9}{4} & \frac{35}{4} \end{bmatrix}$  ← The second row was multiplied by  $\frac{1}{4}$ .
- $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -\frac{5}{4} & \frac{1}{4} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{9}{4} & \frac{35}{4} \end{bmatrix}$  ←  $-1$  times the second row was added to the first row.

If we assign  $z$  an arbitrary value  $t$ , the general solution is given by the formulas

$$x = \frac{1}{4} + \frac{5}{4}t, \quad y = \frac{35}{4} - \frac{9}{4}t, \quad z = t$$

The positivity of the three variables requires that  $\frac{1}{4} + \frac{5}{4}t > 0$ ,  $\frac{35}{4} - \frac{9}{4}t > 0$ , and  $t > 0$ . The first inequality can be rewritten as  $t > -\frac{1}{4}$ , while the second inequality is equivalent to  $t < \frac{35}{9}$ . All three unknowns are positive whenever  $0 < t < \frac{35}{9}$ . There are three integer values of  $t = z$  in this interval: 1, 2, and 3. Of those, only  $z = t = 3$  yields integer values for the remaining variables:  $x = 4$ ,  $y = 2$ .

8. Let  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  denote the number of pennies, nickels, and dimes, respectively. Since there are 13 coins, we must have

$$x + y + z = 13.$$

On the other hand, the total value of the coins is 83 cents so that

$$x + 5y + 10z = 83.$$

The resulting system of equations has the augmented matrix  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 13 \\ 1 & 5 & 10 & 83 \end{bmatrix}$  whose reduced row echelon form is  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -\frac{5}{4} & -\frac{9}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{9}{4} & \frac{35}{2} \end{bmatrix}$

If we assign  $z$  an arbitrary value  $t$ , the general solution is given by the formulas

$$x = -\frac{9}{2} + \frac{5}{4}t, \quad y = \frac{35}{2} - \frac{9}{4}t, \quad z = t$$

However, all three unknowns must be nonnegative integers.

The nonnegativity of  $x$  requires the inequality  $-\frac{9}{2} + \frac{5}{4}t \geq 0$ , i.e.,  $t \geq \frac{18}{5}$ .

Likewise for  $y$ ,  $\frac{35}{2} - \frac{9}{4}t \geq 0$  yields  $t \leq \frac{70}{9}$ .

When  $\frac{18}{5} \leq t \leq \frac{70}{9}$ , all three variables are nonnegative. Of the four integer  $t = z$  values inside this interval (4, 5, 6, and 7), only  $t = z = 6$  yields integer values for  $x$  and  $y$ .

We conclude that the box has to contain 3 pennies, 4 nickels, and 6 dimes.

9.

$$\begin{bmatrix} a & 0 & b & 2 \\ a & a & 4 & 4 \\ 0 & a & 2 & b \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{The augmented matrix for the system.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} a & 0 & b & 2 \\ 0 & a & 4-b & 2 \\ 0 & a & 2 & b \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow -1 \text{ times the first row was added to the second row.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} a & 0 & b & 2 \\ 0 & a & 4-b & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & b-2 & b-2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow -1 \text{ times the second row was added to the third row.}$$

- (a) the system has a unique solution if  $a \neq 0$  and  $b \neq 2$  (multiplying the rows by  $\frac{1}{a}$ ,  $\frac{1}{a}$ , and  $\frac{1}{b-2}$ ,

respectively, yields a row echelon form of the augmented matrix  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{b}{a} & \frac{2}{a} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{4-b}{a} & \frac{2}{a} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ ).

- (b) the system has a one-parameter solution if  $a \neq 0$  and  $b = 2$  (multiplying the first two rows by  $\frac{1}{a}$

yields a reduced row echelon form of the augmented matrix  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{2}{a} & \frac{2}{a} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{2}{a} & \frac{2}{a} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ ).

- (c) the system has a two-parameter solution if  $a = 0$  and  $b = 2$

(the reduced row echelon form of the augmented matrix is  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ ).

- (d) the system has no solution if  $a = 0$  and  $b \neq 2$

(the reduced row echelon form of the augmented matrix is  $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ ).

10.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & a^2 - 4 & a - 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{The augmented matrix for the system.}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -2a^2 + a + 6 \end{bmatrix} \quad \leftarrow -a^2 + 4 \text{ times the second row was added to the third.}$$

From quadratic formula we have  $-2a^2 + a + 6 = -2\left(a + \frac{3}{2}\right)(a - 2)$ .

The system has no solutions when  $a \neq 2$  and  $a \neq -\frac{3}{2}$  (since the third row of our last matrix would then correspond to a contradictory equation).

The system has infinitely many solutions when  $a = 2$  or  $a = -\frac{3}{2}$ .

No values of  $a$  result in a system with exactly one solution.

- 11.** For the product  $AKB$  to be defined,  $K$  must be a  $2 \times 2$  matrix. Letting  $K = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix}$  we can write

$$ABC = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ -2 & 3 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ -2 & 3 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2a & b & -b \\ 2c & d & -d \end{bmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2a + 8c & b + 4d & -b - 4d \\ -4a + 6c & -2b + 3d & 2b - 3d \\ 2a - 4c & b - 2d & -b + 2d \end{bmatrix}.$$

The matrix equation  $AKB = C$  can be rewritten as a system of nine linear equations

$$\begin{array}{rclcl} 2a & + & 8c & = & 8 \\ b & + & 4d & = & 6 \\ -b & - & 4d & = & -6 \\ -4a & + & 6c & = & 6 \\ -2b & + & 3d & = & -1 \\ 2b & - & 3d & = & 1 \\ 2a & - & 4c & = & -4 \\ b & - & 2d & = & 0 \\ -b & + & 2d & = & 0 \end{array}$$

which has a unique solution  $a = 0, b = 2, c = 1, d = 1$ . (An easy way to solve this system is to first split it into two smaller systems. The system  $2a + 8c = 8, -4a + 6c = 6, 2a - 4c = -4$  involves  $a$  and  $c$  only, whereas the remaining six equations involve just  $b$  and  $d$ .) We conclude that  $K = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ .

- 12.** Substituting the values  $x = 1, y = -1$ , and  $z = 2$  into the original system yields a system of three equations in the unknowns  $a, b$ , and  $c$ :

$$\begin{array}{rclcl} a & - & b & - & (3)(2) = -3 \\ (-2)(1) & + & b & + & 2c = -1 \\ a & + & (3)(-1) & - & 2c = -3 \end{array}$$

that can be rewritten as

$$\begin{array}{rclcl} a & - & b & = & 3 \\ b & + & 2c & = & 1 \\ a & - & 2c & = & 0 \end{array}$$

The augmented matrix of this system has the reduced row echelon form  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ . We

conclude that for the original system to have  $x = 1, y = -1$ , and  $z = 2$  as its solution, we must let  $a = 2, b = -1$ , and  $c = 1$ .

(Note that it can also be shown that the system with  $a = 2$ ,  $b = -1$ , and  $c = 1$  has  $x = 1$ ,  $y = -1$ , and  $z = 2$  as its **only** solution. One way to do that would be to verify that the reduced row echelon form of the coefficient matrix of the original system with these specific values of  $a$ ,  $b$  and  $c$  is the identity matrix.)

- 13. (a)**  $X$  must be a  $2 \times 3$  matrix. Letting  $X = \begin{bmatrix} a & b & c \\ d & e & f \end{bmatrix}$  we can write

$$X \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a & b & c \\ d & e & f \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -a + b + 3c & b + c & a - c \\ -d + e + 3f & e + f & d - f \end{bmatrix}$$

therefore the given matrix equation can be rewritten as a system of linear equations:

$$\begin{array}{rcl} -a + b + 3c & = & 1 \\ b + c & = & 2 \\ a - c & = & 0 \\ -d + e + 3f & = & -3 \\ e + f & = & 1 \\ d - f & = & 5 \end{array}$$

The augmented matrix of this system has the reduced row echelon form

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right]$$

so the system has a unique solution

$$a = -1, b = 3, c = -1, d = 6, e = 0, f = 1 \text{ and } X = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 3 & -1 \\ 6 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

(An alternative to dealing with this large system is to split it into two smaller systems instead: the first three equations involve  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  only, whereas the remaining three equations involve just  $d$ ,  $e$ , and  $f$ . Since the coefficient matrix for both systems is the same, we can follow the procedure of Example 2 in Section 1.6; the reduced row echelon form of the matrix

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cc} -1 & 1 & 3 & 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 5 \end{array} \right] \text{ is } \left[ \begin{array}{ccc|cc} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 6 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 \end{array} \right].$$

Yet another way of solving this problem would be to determine the inverse

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccc} -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & -1 \end{array} \right]^{-1} = \left[ \begin{array}{ccc} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \text{ using the method introduced in Section 1.5, then multiply}$$

both sides of the given matrix equation on the right by this inverse to determine  $X$ :

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ -3 & 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 3 & -1 \\ 6 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

- (b)**  $X$  must be a  $2 \times 2$  matrix. Letting  $X = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix}$  we can write

$$X \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a + 3b & -a & 2a + b \\ c + 3d & -c & 2c + d \end{bmatrix}$$

therefore the given matrix equation can be rewritten as a system of linear equations:

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 a + 3b & = & -5 \\
 -a & = & -1 \\
 2a + b & = & 0 \\
 c + 3d & = & 6 \\
 -c & = & -3 \\
 2c + d & = & 7
 \end{array}$$

The augmented matrix of this system has the reduced row echelon form

$$\left[ \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \text{ so}$$

the system has a unique solution  $a = 1, b = -2, c = 3, d = 1$ . We conclude that  $X = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ .

(An alternative to dealing with this large system is to split it into two smaller systems instead: the first three equations involve  $a$  and  $b$  only, whereas the remaining three equations involve just  $c$  and  $d$ . Since the coefficient matrix for both systems is the same, we can follow the procedure of Example 2 in Section 1.6; the reduced row echelon form of the matrix

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 3 & -5 & 6 \\ -1 & 0 & -1 & -3 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 7 \end{array} \right] \text{ is } \left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right].$$

- (c)**  $X$  must be a  $2 \times 2$  matrix. Letting  $X = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix}$  we can write

$$\begin{aligned}
 \left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 3 & 1 & 1 & 4 \\ -1 & 2 & 2 & 0 \end{array} \right] X - X \left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 4 & 1 & 4 \\ 2 & 0 & 2 & 0 \end{array} \right] &= \left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 3 & 1 & a & b \\ -1 & 2 & c & d \end{array} \right] - \left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} a & b & 1 & 4 \\ c & d & 2 & 0 \end{array} \right] \left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 4 & 1 & 4 \\ 2 & 0 & 2 & 0 \end{array} \right] \\
 &= \left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 3a + c & 3b + d & 1 & 4 \\ -a + 2c & -b + 2d & 2 & 0 \end{array} \right] - \left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} a + 2b & 4a & 1 & 4 \\ c + 2d & 4c & 2 & 0 \end{array} \right] \\
 &= \left[ \begin{array}{cc|cc} 2a - 2b + c & -4a + 3b + d & 1 & 4 \\ -a + c - 2d & -b - 4c + 2d & 2 & 0 \end{array} \right]
 \end{aligned}$$

therefore the given matrix equation can be rewritten as a system of linear equations:

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 2a - 2b + c & = & 2 \\
 -4a + 3b & + & d = -2 \\
 -a + c - 2d & = & 5 \\
 -b - 4c + 2d & = & 4
 \end{array}$$

$$\left[ \begin{array}{cccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{113}{37} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{160}{37} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{20}{37} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{46}{37} \end{array} \right]$$

The augmented matrix of this system has the reduced row echelon form

so the system has a unique solution  $a = -\frac{113}{37}, b = -\frac{160}{37}, c = -\frac{20}{37}, d = -\frac{46}{37}$ .

We conclude that  $X = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{113}{37} & -\frac{160}{37} \\ -\frac{20}{37} & -\frac{46}{37} \end{bmatrix}$ .

- 14. (a)** From Theorem 1.4.1, the properties  $AI = IA = A$  (page 43) and the assumption  $A^4 = 0$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 (I - A)(I + A + A^2 + A^3) &= II + IA + IA^2 + IA^3 - AI - AA - AA^2 - AA^3 \\
 &= I + A + A^2 + A^3 - A - A^2 - A^3 - A^4 \\
 &= I
 \end{aligned}$$

This shows that  $(I - A)^{-1} = I + A + A^2 + A^3$ .

- (b)** From Theorem 1.4.1, the properties  $AI = IA = A$  (page 43) and the assumption  $A^{n+1} = 0$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 (I - A)(I + A + A^2 + \cdots + A^{n-1} + A^n) &= II + IA + IA^2 + \cdots + IA^{n-1} + IA^n - AI - AA - AA^2 - \cdots - AA^{n-1} - AA^n \\
 &= I + A + A^2 + \cdots + A^{n-1} + A^n - A - A^2 - A^3 - \cdots - A^n - A^{n+1} \\
 &= I
 \end{aligned}$$

- 15.** We are looking for a polynomial of the form

$$p(x) = ax^2 + bx + c$$

such that  $p(1) = 2$ ,  $p(-1) = 6$ , and  $p(2) = 3$ . We obtain a linear system

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 a & + & b & + & c & = & 2 \\
 a & - & b & + & c & = & 6 \\
 4a & + & 2b & + & c & = & 3
 \end{array}$$

Its augmented matrix has the reduced row echelon form  $\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 \end{array} \right]$ .

There is a unique solution  $a = 1$ ,  $b = -2$ ,  $c = 3$ .

- 16.** Since  $p(-1) = 0$  and  $p(2) = -9$  we have the equations  $a - b + c = 0$  and  $4a + 2b + c = -9$ .

From calculus, the derivative of  $p(x) = ax^2 + bx + c$  is  $p'(x) = 2ax + b$ .

For the tangent to be horizontal, the derivative  $p'(2) = 4a + b$  must equal zero. This leads to the equation  $4a + b = 0$ .

We proceed to solve the resulting system of two equations:

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 a & - & b & + & c & = & 0 \\
 4a & + & 2b & + & c & = & -9 \\
 4a & + & b & & & = & 0
 \end{array}$$

The reduced row echelon form of the augmented matrix of this system is  $\left[ \begin{array}{cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -5 \end{array} \right]$ . Therefore, the values  $a = 1$ ,  $b = -4$ , and  $c = -5$  result in a polynomial that satisfies the conditions specified.

- 17.** When multiplying the matrix  $J_n$  by itself, each entry in the product equals  $n$ . Therefore,  $J_n J_n = nJ_n$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
 (I - J_n) \left( I - \frac{1}{n-1} J_n \right) &= I^2 - I \frac{1}{n-1} J_n - J_n I + J_n \frac{1}{n-1} J_n && \xleftarrow{\text{Theorem 1.4.1(f) and (g)}} \\
 &= I - \frac{1}{n-1} J_n - J_n + J_n \frac{1}{n-1} J_n && \xleftarrow{\text{Property } AI = IA = A \text{ on p. 43}}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= I - \frac{1}{n-1}J_n - J_n + \frac{1}{n-1}J_n J_n && \xleftarrow{\quad} \text{Theorem 1.4.1(m)} \\ &= I - \frac{1}{n-1}J_n - J_n + \frac{n}{n-1}J_n && \xleftarrow{\quad} J_n J_n = nJ_n \\ &= I + \left( \frac{-1}{n-1} - 1 + \frac{n}{n-1} \right) J_n && \xleftarrow{\quad} \text{Theorem 1.4.1(j) and (k)} \\ &= I + \left( \frac{-1}{n-1} - \frac{n-1}{n-1} + \frac{n}{n-1} \right) J_n \\ &= I \end{aligned}$$